Oz:mosis

AN ESSENTIAL GRAIL CURRICULUM

BOOK ONE: MENTAL YOGA

THE UNITY OF OPPOSITES

FOR INNER-PEACE, SANITY AND SOVEREIGNTY

SEAN MELBOURNE

Oz:mosis

AN ESSENTIAL GRAIL CURRICULUM

BOOK ONE: MENTAL YOGA

THE UNITY OF OPPOSITES

FOR INNER-PEACE, SANITY AND SOVEREIGNTY

SEAN MELBOURNE

In the interests of *natural law*, this book is not principally the property (i.e. possession) of its author, but more-so a property (i.e. characteristic) of its author; so please feel free to duplicate and circulate this book in its original form as you see fit. However, should you attempt to gain from this work through trade, and/or attempt to claim spurious or erroneous authorship to this work, or any part of this work, then please be aware that *natural law* will hold you fully accountable, and will therefore assert itself accordingly through its process, as a direct reflection of your choice to principally serve Time, rather than SPACE.

Copyright © Sean Melbourne
Perceverance Edition
24 October 2026

OPENING ITINERARY

~What is the Cause?~
~God is the Dream of Man~
~We have Judged The Creator without Knowing his Nature~

THE TENETS AND PRACTICAL REASONS FOR MENTAL YOGA

GLOSSARY

~What is Mental Yoga?~
~Hypnosis and its Pitfalls~
~Note: On God and Perfection~
~The Original and Ancient Philosophy of the Holy Grail~

FOREWORDS

~Overall Foreword~
~Book One Foreword~

~Acknowledgements~

MENTAL YOGA ~ THE GRAIL CYCLE

What is the Cause?

- What is the cause of all illness, sickness, suffering and war? Answer: An internal war or illness in the mind (aka corruption) externalised.
- What is the cause of this internal war or corruption in the self? Answer: Disease, or rather dis-ease.
- What is the cause of dis-ease? Answer: Restlessness or an inability to relax (that we also call stress).
- What is the cause of stress? Answer: A lack of inner-peace that stems from inner-conflict from railing against external factors.
- What is the cause of this railing and inner-conflict? Answer: Imbalance, or a breakdown of sense from not being present, that distorts your sense of reality.
- What is the cause of this lack of presence? Answer: Fantasizing about things that aren't real.
- What is the cause of this fantasizing? Answer: A lack of patience to understand and appreciate the natural order of life and its delicate balance.
- What is the cause of this lack of patience? Answer: A lack of trust in balance, incl. the collective sum (being the wholesome or wholly essence) aka spirit of life.
- And what is the cause of this lack of trust in the wholesome or wholly spirit of life? Answer: Egotism or unholiness (or rather un-wholeness) to not fit in with the overall plan of Creation.
- And pray, what is the cause of egotism, un-wholeness or inability to fit in – for fitness? Answer: A belief that you think you know better than the collective sum of the uplifting spirit of life – that we also refer to as the Holy Spirit of God.

So although this may come as a surprise: all illness, sickness and suffering ultimately stems from thinking you know better than God (being the wholesome or wholly spirit of life), where all things in the web of life (such as the cells in your body) work together in a holistic union that reflects wholeness and balance – or rather health.

God is the Dream of Man, but is Man a Part of God's Dream?

Consider for a moment that God's Dream exists, and is the underlying Natural Order of a Lucid Reality of all that there truly is. And that everything else that we get to experience is a less than lucid encounter with God's Dream. In the sense of this being an uncontrollable nightmare and/or some other kind of fantasy, that only plagues our theologies and reality of the overall truth of what God's Dream and Reality is.

Now consider that Mental Yoga is the pathway back to the authentic Reality of God's Dream. In the sense of this being the royal road for us to leave the nightmare behind, so we can participate in the Lucid Reality of 'The' Dream. To the extent, that this will inevitably lead us to the marvel of Lucid Living – like Lucid Dreaming – that is otherwise termed "Moksha", or the liberation of the self that is "Sovereignty"! But where, we can only really achieve this gift (or appreciate this gift) when we are fully engaged in The Present, by attaining a state of "Samadhi" – being a unification of the mind – that is the underlying essence of Yoga.

We have Judged The Creator without Knowing his Nature

'You know Donkey...
Sometimes things are more than what they appear'.

~A memorable line from Shrek~

It was the judgemental and truth-bending fantasizing effects of a bigoted mind that made us think that the world was flat, but we were wrong.

It was the judgemental and truth-bending fantasizing effects of an egocentric mind that made us think that the Earth was at the centre of the universe (with the sun orbiting around it), but we were wrong.

It was the judgemental and truth-bending fantasizing effects of a dogged mind that made us think that water was an element (and not composed of H_2O), but we were wrong.

It was the judgemental and truth-bending fantasizing effects of a materialistic mind that made us think that atoms were absolute reality and indestructible, but we were wrong.

And it still is, the judgemental and truth-bending fantasizing effects of a pig-headed mind that is making us think that the Higgs Boson (aka the so-called "God Particle") is the foundation of all existence, but we are once again wrong!

And moreover, it is the truth-warping fantasizing effects of a deluded mind that is seeking to draw (or gravitate) so-called ET gods to 'warp' to Earth under the guise of liberating ourselves; rather than emancipate ourselves to join the heavens by overcoming the gravity-warping fantasizing effects of egocentricity, that is the root cause of an unhinged mind!

THE TENETS AND PRACTICAL REASONS FOR MENTAL YOGA

If you value egotism over and above your moral compass (or conscience), you will eventually come to experience the following...

1. Egocentricity: being an all-consuming and overriding factor of everything mostly being about you, even though you may deny this to be true.

2. This will lead to a rigid, stubborn and inflexible mind to form, that will cause you to...

3. Distort and blow things out of proportion from egocentricity not enabling you to see things clearly...from you bending and twisting the truth to suit your own ends.

4. This will in turn cause forgetfulness, along with a conflicting mind to form.

5. Fear and anxiety will then arise.

6. From this, you will experience ill health and ageing – even though you will get a quick-fix boost from your ego, as a rush from you being egocentric.

7. Like all quick-fixes, this will lead you to put yourself down, and to gain a guilty conscience in the process.

8. This will in turn lead you to not believe in miracles from you being overrun by mortality, with you being sceptical about things genuinely being able to get better.

9. You will end up mostly being pre-occupied with appearances, high octane drama and thrills – as an egocentric defense-mechanism in an attempt for you to cope.

Because the bottom line is...

Your conscience is a great deal more than just your moral compass – it is also the immortal and collective heavenly part of yourself that is genius – but cannot express itself without your ego. Whereas your ego is the expressive earthly part of yourself that only expresses mortality and sickness, when not in accord with your conscience.

Mental Yoga is about re-familiarising yourself with your genius via you getting in touch with a clean conscience, so that you can contribute towards Heaven on Earth – rather than Hell on Earth – by simply expressing your true self.

Note: When you are true to your conscience, you are said to be true to yourself, because your conscience *is* your true self.

GLOSSARY

What is Mental Yoga?

We know when someone is strong in the body, because it is obvious to see that they have a great deal of physical strength. And we generally know when someone is strong in an emotional sense, because they are able to manage and cope with a great deal of emotional strain that would leave an ordinary person shattered. But when someone has a strong mind, this does not necessarily mean that they have a high level of IQ or that they happen to be psychic. But on the contrary, it means that they have a firm grip on reality from their mind having a great deal of mental strength to be able to grasp it. And in order for one to build up this strength within their mind to truly grasp reality in its entirety, this is what the practice of 'Mental Yoga' helps to develop; it helps to strengthen the mind so that we are able to grasp the fundamental truths of reality. And just as you may get around to discover over time, the picture of reality is a very different one from what humanity has painted for itself over the past few millennia, from our minds having historically lacked the strength to have a firm grip to be able to grasp reality in its entirety.

*

We have all no doubt heard from time to time a selection of New Age phrases that have gotten bantered about within our social circles, like "Living in the Moment" or "Living in the Now", or even "The Power of Now". And where the likes of these phrases supposedly describe a 'state of being' where one is said to feel truly alive, from having engaged the natural flow or rhythm of life to be empowered within themselves! But, does anyone really know what terms and phrases like these truly mean? Because it is certainly evident that there is a pervasive sense of helplessness out there in the world from people feeling disempowered within themselves, that can only be down to the fact that most people don't understand what these terms mean. And because of this pandemic state of affairs, you will find that as part of my work throughout this introduction to 'Mental Yoga' and this entire book, that it is my promise and guarantee to you that by the end of this work, you will have a firm grasp of what these terms mean – to enable you to experience the beginnings of lucidity first-hand for yourself!

At the dawn of the New Age as we began to approach the new millennium, many different ancient philosophies and theosophies started to filter into our society in the western world from such far flung places like the Far East and Asia. And of course, with the West generally being a more secular and empirical based type culture than the East, we naturally adopted the most manifest and physical type practices of their culture – such as Kung Fu and Yoga, etc. – to help improve the quality of our way of life. And as most people can no doubt testify, there certainly has been an overall benefit to the West from these types of physical exercises and practices – which goes without saying. But as most people are also no doubt aware, there are three distinct levels to ourselves as human beings through which we are able to engage in the experience of the miracle of life. And these levels are of course: the physical, mental and emotional aspects to ourselves. And, with a more holistic understanding of life becoming ever more commonplace and evident within our world – and as we continue our journey into the twenty-first century: Mental Yoga is no doubt going to become a natural progression for ourselves. And just like Physical Yoga, its eventual benefits and healing effects, relates to the mind culturing an ability to become ever more flexible with a great deal more strength; in the sense of being able to grasp a larger amount of different concepts, within a larger array of different circumstances – and without feeling stressed. And this I might add, is just the tip of the iceberg for our minds! Because instead of a mind or mindset being contorted and muddled with the rigormortis of rigid staunch judgements, the mind becomes increasingly more flexible and dynamic with a great amount of clarity to perceive life clearly, in the sense of having a good grasp of what Reality is. Else, when a mind is rigid and inflexible from being riddled with judgement (like that of a rigid body that is unaccustomed to Physical Yoga), the mind is invariably going to break and snap at some point, which will of course result in an off-key outburst or drama of some kind. And as to the issue of stress that is part of this all, this also stems from a mind attempting to go in two different directions that are not complimentary to the individual, if of course the individual seeks to put such an incompatible unhealthy strain on the mind that will only once again result in it snapping and breaking. And from all of this kind of activity, scar tissue or mental scarring is the inevitable result to form upon the mind from this type of tear and breakage; as per this type of rip being of an unhealthy variety that stems from a state of mind that is restless. Whereas in opposition to this breakage or break-down, a healthy type of rip or break-through for the mind that stems from a state of rest (as in a break), is what this

book seeks to cultivate for ourselves in order for Mental Yoga to take effect; but of course from an entirely abstract perspective that may one day eventually become a regular perspective.

Now in addition to this, it can sometimes seem as though we are faced with the very real prospect of having no real choice for ourselves in life. But how can this possibly be the case if we have free-will? I mean, is this because free-will is an intermittent thing, sometimes there for us one moment and gone the next? This does not seem likely to me; because it seems a lot more likely that from a general lack of imagination and courage on occasion, one can seek to deny having free-will for themselves – thereby giving the impression that they have no real choice for themselves to make. Meaning, it is more down to the fact of a lack of imagination stunting our choices, on account of a mind being wracked with the possibility of not being able to fulfil its potential. Whereby, this tragedy or unfortunate circumstance, results in a mind feeling put down and diminished within the skull-cap of its occupant, in the form of not being able to seek value and reason within new frontiers that may present themselves from time to time. Meaning, that liberating our minds from this type of belittlement and entrapment, is the key for us all to break free in life to enjoy all that it has to offer, from having enough free-will within ourselves to do so.

However, in achieving this aim, the mind is a great deal more complex than what occupies our cranium. As this limited way of thinking is what has stunted our minds to feel inhibited in the first place, of having no real choice to speak of – to see the light of day for a better tomorrow. It is what effectively keeps us all in the idle pursuit of revving up and going nowhere, other than around in a cycle of history repeating itself, as a result of unsustainable solutions periodically collapsing and failing from lacking a firm grounding to liberate us from the consequences of our inhibitions. In other words, a mind that is rooted in having a lousy foundation is going to feel like having no free-will at times, in addition to prior pursuits of the mind not genuinely amounting to anything from them being hatched from a mind with a shaky foundation. Yet, things are a little bit more involved than this. Because we also have to be careful about how we go about breaking free of the manacles and shackles of our inhibitions.

For in direct correlation to this foundation aspect of this wonder that is the mind is something that we call our conscience, which is otherwise known within New Age circles to be our ‘Higher-Self’. Yet, as we are

also aware, there is such a thing as a dirty conscience, or rather a guilty conscience, which has the effect of demeaning or putting down our Higher-Self! And this is in fact, the detrimental factor that prevents us all from liberating our minds to reach the goal of fulfilling our potential to enjoy life. Because whenever we happen to saddle or burden our conscience to be wracked in the strait-jacket of guilt, this is what prevents us all from reaching heights of joy to liberate ourselves. As it keeps us bound instead in a restricted sense of having a stunted mind that fails to grow to reach these heights. So keeping a clean conscience is absolutely vital to free ourselves from the restricted impositions that we have imposed upon ourselves.

But having said that, it would appear from a certain perspective that we are in a bit of a snooker situation when seeking to cast off our inhibitions, but whilst having to avoid gaining a guilty conscience! Because if we cast off our inhibitions whilst gaining a guilty conscience, then that is the path to criminality and the darkside! It is the "Darth Vader" path of seeking to go for the temptation of dropping inhibitions in an instant to fulfil our potential, but without truly considering the consequences. Such as, to escape away out of a state of entrapment that only ironically makes things far worse for ourselves (like Kunte Kinte in *Roots*) because it is not a legitimate means of unshackling! And so, when looking at this more closely, what we are actually faced with here – is a legitimate challenge! But, I can assure you there is a way out of this snooker type challenge, as it is just a dilemma for the mind. Albeit, I'm not suggesting that the way out this mental snooker (or mental blockage) is to go about making a 'swerve'! Because such a mental deviation is a failure to adhere to the path of a clean conscience, whilst cheating the mind into thinking that we don't have a guilty conscience – when in fact we do! As this will only rob us of our intelligence on the basis of this ignorance, to not know when we have deviated off from the legitimate path that ends up making us a deviant! It is a dangerous folly with a false foundation that always collapses when you least expect it, and brings on greater inhibitions! It is really the longest cut that only appears to be the shortest cut! Because it is like a devious snake dressed up as a ladder in the game of *Snakes and Ladders*, that always ends up with us crashing back down to the bottom!

And so, what I'm ultimately driving at is a legitimate path toward a state of freedom or sovereignty for ourselves, which is the only real way to cast off our inhibitions whilst maintaining a clean conscience! And as

evidence that we are making legitimate steps or progress towards this goal, this can only naturally arise whenever we experience a 'quantum-leap' in our thinking to see through the illusion of the snooker! Because this is what frees the mind to bring on a consistent state of free-will that gives us the autonomy we seek.

Yet, insomuch as taking these steps or these leaps in our thinking, means that this potential for sovereignty is not something that can be attained or fulfilled overnight. Because there are plenty of leaps that need to be taken en route over the full course of several different cycles of time. And whether we are aware of this or not, this is something that the human race is up to 24/7 in seeking to gain for itself. Because this state of sovereignty is vital to liberate us all from the follies of our past. Yet in achieving this aim, it is just a question of the way in which we are seeking to get to this destination of sovereignty; as to whether or not we are on the optimum path of being on target, or whether we are on some Don Quixote's fools errand from being off target – whilst thinking we are not – until we come to see the follies of our own actions, by gaining clarity of mind by way of the likes of Mental Yoga. Because this is what will ultimately lead to a healthy flexible mind with an unshakeable clean conscience, rather than an inflexible unhealthy mind with a wavering guilty conscience.

*

Now, Sir Isaac Newton is a well known character in our history who helped establish the laws of Classical Physics. But what he is generally not so well known for, is for publishing in his *Opticks* of 1704 some calculations of an astronomer called Rømer, that helped resolve an ongoing issue at the time as to whether or not light travels at a finite speed or is instantaneous. For at this time, Newton's endorsements of Rømer proved to be more or less correct that light does indeed move at a finite speed, albeit at an incredibly fast speed that gives the impression or illusion that it is instantaneous. Well, at least that's how light was generally perceived back then, until the likes of these astronomers peered through their telescopes into outer-space, and saw that it roughly takes some seven to eight minutes for the light from our sun to reach us here on Earth. And in reality, at this ground-breaking time this should have seriously rung some major alarm bells in the heads of these astronomers, were it not for the fact, that we as human beings were just far too stuck in materialism back then, of having rigid mindsets that lacked the flexibility to grasp the true implications of what this really means. And to some extent, this is still the general way

of things to this day, with mainstream society still failing to grasp the full implications of what this truly means. Albeit, I'm sure that back in Newton's day, this guy probably did get a brief glimpse at times of its true implications; perhaps during odd moments whilst he was waking up in the mornings from a calm overnights sleep. But of course, after a few bevies or gins down his local pub or at the inn on the corner – or just from simple interactions within everyday gout-ridden society back then – it no doubt once again slipped back into his unconscious mind from him not being able to get a good proper grasp on what it all really means.

But, to be absolutely fair to Newton, around the time that he published his *Opticks* he did happen to make a prophesy: that something like between the years 2016 AD and 2060 AD the true meaning of Christianity would come to light. And although this religious interjection may at first seem to be abstract and unconnected to his scientific work – Newton's prophesy about Christianity is actually quite connected! As it is a veiled way of stating the point that I am just about to make here. Because the point that I am seeking to make: is that due to the fact of the light from our sun taking some eight minutes to reach us here on Earth, this also means that the heat from the sun's rays also takes this length of time to reach us as well. Meaning, when we get to see and feel the first rays from our sun reach us and touch the skin of our faces in the mornings, this is in fact eight minutes after the sun has already actually arisen on the horizon! Meaning, we're all not getting to see and feel the reality of where the sun actually is in real-time, but rather in an out-of-synch time-lag reality of some eight minutes in the past‼ Yet, even with Newton and other scientists of his day probably at least realising this implication; what he and they must have all failed to sustainably realise and derive from this: is that because light and its heat, etc. travels at a finite speed, this actually implies that our everyday reality that we all experience via our senses, is therefore subject to the speed of light‼ In other words, reality as we currently experience it is an illusion, that can also be interfered with whilst on its way to us all, as there is a time-lag element between us recipients and whatever it is we are interacting with, on account of the speed of light not being instantaneous and therefore utmost reality!!!

Hence, reality as we currently perceive it, is more like some elaborate joke or gag that is being acted out upon us, on account of light travelling at a finite speed toward our senses! Although, I would also like to add from a religious perspective: that this out-of-synch reality or

Maya (that the Hindus have actually called it since ancient times‼) can more honestly be thought to stem from a place of a wondrous kind of magic, in which we were once upon a time like magicians and wizards in our distant past! But where, out of a general curiosity we seem to have cast a spell upon ourselves that has removed us from being in touch with reality, and left us in this out-of-synch state of Maya and mortality that we currently experience today! But where, we also seem to have left some clues behind for ourselves as a counter-spell as it were, that forms the basis of the various religions that make up our cultures on Earth today – and especially in our Christian culture that relates to the Holy Grail. For the Gnostic origins of Christianity that underlie the Grail romances, clearly stem from the same foundation that the Hindu religion is based upon with regard to a holistic perspective of *Yoga*, as well as to what can be found in the *Tao* of the Far East. As the essence of all these religions come from a standpoint of culturing a union of the opposites to come about within all things of Nature, in order for balance and harmony to once again prevail and be restored to us here on Earth. And especially from a mental perspective through the practice of Yoga, so that we can once again tune into and experience this wondrous place of magic that is our genuine reality, instead of the mental dis-ease (or *dukkha*) that we get to experience, whenever we fail to grasp the ultimate nature of what reality really is.

For it is a well known fact that from a quantum perspective, an observer can affect the nature of light from the point of view of photons. Which means that light has the scope and potential to behave differently when being perceived by an observer through their senses! And it is only by us filtering out the toxic junk in our minds through the practice of 'Mental Yoga', that we are able to once again tune into the core essence and nature of light, in order to perceive reality in its truest sense in real-time‼

Now, perceiving reality in real-time is the state of lucidity that I spoke about earlier that liberates us to feel truly alive – being what most people ultimately seek for themselves, but have ironically gone about things the wrong way! For most of us have sought to only gain a rush or a thrill out of life, as a mistaken way for us to feel alive. Because what we have all failed to generally grasp or to realise: is that unless we are able to experience life in real-time, then we are not truly "Live" (like a live TV broadcast) – and therefore truly alive!!!

Aside from this *incredible* realisation, from a more mundane perspective

perhaps: not only does ‘Mental Yoga’ help us to feel truly alive with a balanced mind to experience the miraculous; but it is also ‘the key’ that has the potential to unlock universal equality! Because the simple fact is: that you cannot heal the inequalities of life, without having a balanced mind to do so. Hence, Mental Yoga is not only the pivotal factor to unify the opposites for a balanced mind, but it also has the potential to free us from any oppression that we may be subject to from inequalities from time to time. Such as to what has been cemented into law through dysfunctional values, by way of the old order of an imbalanced mindset. For it is these laws that have ironically given license to us to commit crimes against our planet and ourselves – from them being out of kilt with the natural laws of reality and Nature. Because all these laws have ultimately been legislated into place by way of an old order rigid mindset, that has mistaken time-lag reality to be authentic reality!!!

Hypnosis and its Pitfalls

Although it's essential to know that there are other states of consciousness; tinkering around in these areas without the mind gaining balance to achieve a base state of sovereignty is a remedy for disaster. It is like trying to build a house without laying a foundation. If you put mental structures into place without a foundation to support them, then make no mistake they are not going to last. They are going to collapse, and no doubt when you least expect it. They are not mental structures that can stand the test of time to be relied upon. It is a fool's paradise if you attempt to do this.

Don't get me wrong, hypnosis has been a useful tool up 'til now, almost like a set of stabilizers to help achieve a state of balance. But, not by putting mental structures into place with hypnotic suggestions and directives as though they are permanent. Understanding more about the nature of the soul before we are born and after we die – is essential. It has a stabilizing effect to help achieve balance. But once this information is gained through hypnosis and published in the mainstream (like that in *Journey of Souls* by Michael Newton), then it is up to us as individuals to complete the task of balancing our minds by ourselves.

The issue is, the act of hypnosis with its hypnotic suggestions hinders rather than helps. Although it would seem that you need to relax the mind to achieve an altered state of consciousness; you are not really relaxing the mind – to let go and let God – to let the chips fall where they may, by allowing the mind of another to probe your mind with a specific agenda and purpose. Both you and the other will be taking matters into your own hands. It is like trying to play God, that will form an eventual block in the mind to prevent the very thing that we ultimately seek. Enlightenment is the end goal – to experience life in real-time – to avoid the travails of suffering and disease and the trap of mortality. The goal is to achieve the Holy Grail state of 100% health to experience the full spectrum of wonders that life has to offer. But once you take matters into your own hands with hypnotic suggestions (or lines of programming within the layers of the mind) to achieve mental balance, this results in the opposite of what you seek – it becomes a

can of worms. It is a form of egocentric control, or rather mind control! It does not help you to master the mind, but is an attempt – or rather someone else's attempt – to control your mind that will eventually lead to a backfire and opposite effect.

Because like finding your balance to ride a bike: you cannot achieve this if somebody else is doing the work for you. All that the other is able to provide is a stabilizing effect, that if you are convinced is balance – then you will be kidding yourself. You will be betting your chips on a mental structure that has no grounding in a permanent foundation. It is the remedy for disaster. The foundation is balance, its essence is the Holy Spirit, and not some counterfeit version that is being dictated by the mind and egocentricities of another. To achieve mental balance, is to be at one with the essence of all life – the collective wholly spirit to gain your life purpose – to fit into God's universal plan of Creation...into God's Dream – being the very reason as to why we are born. And hypnosis at this point and stage of human development, is like putting the cart before the horse – it is a quick-fix temptation. It is a folly and fudge that is destined to fail. Because you cannot achieve mental balance on the timetable and terms of a mind ruled by egotism. You can only attain mental balance by living in concert and accord with the timetable of God, that in a word is described...'Godspeed'.

Michael Newton's *Journey of Souls* (that I have referenced) was originally published in 1994 and is without a doubt a groundbreaking book, although it does contain a number of inaccuracies that stem from the author's secular understanding of souls and the spirit world. The author has unfortunately interpreted things on occasion through the prism of a rigid mind, even though he does his best at times to be open minded. Plus, I have found at other times whilst under hypnosis, his subjects have managed to convey misinformation on occasion, which the author has failed to identify, and has thus perpetuated in the dialogue.

In short, the method of *Hypnosis* rather than *Oz:mosis* has led *Journey of Souls* to give an idealistic and simplistic picture of things from an all too rational perspective, whilst bypassing and short-changing much of what is really at stake after death, even though the author has managed to complicate things in other areas. There is a lot more

cooking after death than what has been highlighted in *Journey of Souls* that shall be discussed throughout the course and series of *Oz:mosis*. On the whole, much of what is stated in Newton's book tends to reflect the karmic set-up and energy of the Old Age, rather than the New Age that we have been moving into since the turn of the millennium. But nonetheless, Newton's *Journey of Souls* is an important book that has still got a great deal to offer.

Note: On God and Perfection

God, Perfection and Reality are all one and the same. They are all interchangeable terms that mean and stand for the same thing. And one of the main aims of this book, is to give you a clear and unequivocal definition of what Reality and Perfection is, that also tallies in with an unambiguous definition of what God is. And the latter is not something to be snuffed at, dismissed, or to be discredited in any way. Because those that seek to shun God – or make a scapegoat out of God – are really in truth, shunning the notion of Perfection and nothing else! Such as Transhumanists who tend to believe that God doesn't exist, or that he or she is fallible from having messed up when designing humans – that effectively amounts to making a scapegoat out of God. It is where a Transhumanist is in fact, shunning a perfect state of equilibrium and health, and therefore a perfect state of satisfaction and contentment. They are shunning nothing else!! Transhumanism is a contemporary movement that seeks to ultimately make a scapegoat out of God, to provide an excuse for its adherents to keep themselves busy with their hubris of trying to play God themselves!

The Truth is, by believing that Perfection doesn't exist (or by failing to understand its true definition to attain it), one has already given up and subscribed themselves to a half-life world. It is where one has settled for a less than perfect state of health and a lack of contentment, that breeds nothing but a contempt for God – and a contempt for Perfection itself. It is where one has sold out on the best things in life, by arriving at the conclusion that Perfection is something unobtainable and beyond their grasp to reach! It is where one has judged and labelled themselves to not be good enough or worthy enough to obtain the Holy Grail state of perfect health. Because what it ironically comes down to, is where an individual believes that they lack the trait of humility to not be worthy enough to attain the Grail, that is a God-like state of Perfection, that we are all worthy of in the eyes of God to attain for ourselves.

The Original and Ancient Philosophy of the Holy Grail

The Grail has a rich and long history, and especially in the way of it coming down to us in the form of being remembered as the acclaimed cup of the Last Supper, that is said to have also caught the blood of Christ at his crucifixion. But believe it or not, this interpretation of the Grail is still quite recent in the overview of its ancient history. Because from a pagan perspective, the cup only represents one fourth of what the Grail is said to mean from a "Hallows" point of view. In the sense of the four aspects of the Grail Hallows relating to the four suits that can be found in our packs of Tarot cards today. Being: Swords, Cups, Pentacles and Wands, that has subsequently also been rendered in the form of Diamonds, Hearts, Spades and Clubs in our general packs of playing cards. Yet beyond this, the Grail even stretches further back in time to a time and place of its quintessence, or rather the essence of its true meaning. And from this perspective, believe it or not, we have come to recall this in recent times – albeit in an intuitive sense. But nonetheless, this contemporary interpretation is a useful piece of circumstantial evidence to help me elucidate the original and ancient philosophy of the Holy Grail.

*

Look how far the human race has come! I mean, it was only a few hundred years ago when the printing press was invented and we were sailing around the world in glorified wooden vessels, powered by nothing but the wind and a stout constitution, with electricity being nothing more than an enigma subscribed to an angry God letting rip in the skies! However, the vast changes that have taken place since, and how quickly and rapidly they have come about to where we are now today, is staggering and almost beyond belief – and also somewhat disconcerting as well. Because our way of life – and particularly over this past period of time – just hasn't stood still! For we have all been seeking, and still are clearly seeking, to get to a place or a way of life that we are all comfortable with – that serves us best. As I'm sure that no-one ultimately wants to be living in a world where things are constantly changing the whole time, with no stability, meaning and ultimate real purpose and foundation in place for ourselves. It's not

pleasant to be living in a building with scaffolding wrapped around it the whole time, and with drilling works constantly going on in the basement. And it's not pleasant either to have to continuously keep up with the Joneses, where the latest piece of technology becomes obsolete the moment you have literally just bought it! I mean, we are all reasonable people, it's not as though we are adverse to change, because we all seem to be seeking for change to be going on in our lives; but in a way of where we are comfortable in a stable niche that is satisfying, beneficial and also delivers excitement to us whenever we happen to be in the mood. As change offers us variety and keeps us all interested in life, and most especially when change is taking place upon us getting things set-up just right.

For instance, you don't want your TV set to be changing the whole time once you set it up to do exactly what you need it to do. You would much prefer for the change to be taking place where there are different programs that you can watch on the set – by changing the channel. Else, if the change is going on with the TV itself whilst you are attempting to kick-back, relax and watch the thing, then this is when change no longer serves us properly anymore. So, it would seem that the set-up that we are all looking for, is where we have got to a place that we are genuinely comfortable with, whilst change takes place within the parameters of this comfort-zone. Rather than us being in an uncomfortable place, with non-stop change going on around us as our parameters! So, it would clearly seem that the human race is naturally interested in the former, rather than the latter. But the question is: what is our overall philosophy to help us get to this place of satisfying change?

As far as I can see, there are two clear choices available to us. One is to follow the path of evolutionary progress; and the other is to follow the path of religious teachings for progress, where the latter states: that we have fallen out of a state of paradise and perfection into a restless state of change and strife.

Now for me, it is clear to see that the former philosophy has brought about this ridiculous change and strife – in the form of its rat-race; as it doesn't focus on any particular 'master plan' to help us get back to this overall state of perfection and comfort (even with the aid and inclusion of using technology). In fact, evolutionary progress doesn't even recognise that we were in this state of comfort and perfection to begin with! Which is of course a complete contradiction in terms. Because

you don't miss what you've never had, and we all inherently yearn for this collective state of balance and comfort! But of course, evolutionary progress has got an answer for this, as it generally states: for us to just live in a compromised state of balance and comfort - 'cos you can't have the Holy Grail of being ultimately comfortable in your life! As it goes along the lines of: *Are you kidding buddy! What more do you want? A compromise half-way house of comfort is better than none at all!*

But, we all know deep down that this isn't really good enough for ourselves, because we all still yearn for the full monty of the Holy Grail! I mean, it is only natural to aspire to this goal, because this is what we all originally had in the first place, which we still feel within ourselves to this very day! And that is why it niggles and gnaws away at us whenever we attempt to get comfortable in a compromised state of having so-called "necessary evils" as being a part of our lives. Because this path of evolutionary progress and compromise, generally only focuses on building, growing and expanding in an endless rat-race like fashion of insane change going on around us. And where, this has all ultimately come about for ourselves in the wider world, from brushing to one side our religious teachings and beliefs, as though they are nothing more than an insane inheritance from our past! And especially when looking at our religious doctrines and beliefs that relate to the Holy Grail. As the *Vulgate Cycles* that relate to the Grail (that were originally written and put together in the thirteenth century) are here to help us get back to this state of comfort and perfection (and that can even include through the use of technology). For the Grail is absolutely key here in this regard. But, because these religious teachings and texts are dated and a coded compromise themselves (being written before the days of our modern technology), one can clearly see why we have come to set them aside and ignore them over the years, along with all the rest of the religious paraphernalia and even the Bible itself. Although don't get me wrong, I'm not advocating or suggesting that we need to change them, its just that we need to look at these texts with a renewed and refreshed perspective. Because when you take a good look at the numerous religious doctrines that are available to us today, they ooze a rather demeaning repetitive approach with an air of stale biscuit type dogmas, with ungodly dramas and scandals lurking within the organizations that preach them.

So at the end of the day: all of this inevitably suggests that the way forward out of this dysfunction, is to sieve out the value from within our mainstream world religions and the truth about ourselves and our

past – in a stimulating way to assist us in our modern day and age – so that genuine progress can be made toward this ultimate state of balance and comfort – that we can otherwise call the 'Holy Grail'. And hopefully in pursuit of this aim, I trust that you will find this Grail Cycle and overall book series addresses the former points to assist us with the goal of the latter; because the latter is ultimately up to each and everyone of us to achieve for ourselves. And this is where "sovereignty" enters into the game that has become a serious buzzword of late, and which the significance of shall be explored in depth throughout this series. For it is only by being open and ready to receive God's gift of sovereignty, that we are able to achieve this ultimate comfort-zone or Holy Grail 'state of being', that we all naturally seek to bring about for ourselves.

FOREWORDS

Overall Foreword

Is there any wonder as to why there has been so much drama, confusion and kerfuffle over the whole debacle of Brexit, with Britain seeking to gain its sovereignty by leaving the European Union? I mean, this union isn't trivial. Its roots don't just date back to a mere fifty years past or so in our history re: the making of the recent European Union like most people are led to believe. In fact, it actually dates back thousands of years to the time of when Britain first seemed to break away from the European mainland, when it was divided from it by the sea! As Britain was not formerly simply connected to the European mainland by some skinny land-bridge (between Dover and Calais) as our old history books would suggest. It was actually a full-blown part of Europe itself – and still is to this day – even though the sea would appear to divide us. And this is why Britain is also referred to as the British Isles rather than the Islands of Britain, as per 'isles' being associated with their parent mainland; whereas a genuine 'island' stands alone by itself without a parent mainland.

For way back in our history before the British Isles came about at the end of the last ice age, this area of Europe was supposedly referred to as Doggerland, and it was completely attached to mainland Europe. All the way down from Norway, around the Shetland Isles and Scotland, way out beyond the west coast of Ireland (encompassing the Porcupine Bank to the east of what was previously known as the mythical Hy-Brasil), all the way down attached to France and Spain, with no distinction of any islands or sea in between. So clearly, not some tenuous land bridge link that was supposed to have once existed there. And, when it severed (as a result of the sea level rising from the ice age that preceded this time) as one can imagine, it was still considered to be very much a part of Europe; for in reality, it is Europe. And, this can not only be measured as a factor in recorded history from the time period of Julius Caesar making Britain a part of the Roman Empire of Europe; but it can also be measured as a factor in our history dating back thousands of years before Julius Caesar even lived! Where this ancient period of time, is all connected up and bound up with the Arthurian myths and legends that don't just simply relate to the fifth

and sixth centuries AD in our recorded history. I mean, what is supposed to be mythical about the first millennium AD – where much of this age is recorded in our history books? But rather instead, the mythical parts to these Arthurian stories relate more-so to this ancient period of time, when Britain first appeared to be severed from mainland Europe by the sea! For if anyone knows anything about Arthurian legend, then they are sure to know that France and Britain feature inseparably in the telling of these tales, and especially the region of Burgundy in France. For as we can see from the sixth century in recorded history, there was a battle in Burgundy at a place called Autun in 532 AD, where King Arthur of Britain (or rather Prince Arthur of Dyfed) is alleged to have been involved in this. Plus, we can see that the legendary Avalon is also connected up with a place called Avallon in Burgundy, that is said to be associated with Sir Lancelot, who is of course not supposed to be British – but rather French – or more-so Burgundian. So what we have here, is a clear relationship between the two most prominent characters in Arthurian lore – being Arthur and Lancelot – coming from Britain and France respectively. And, when these two individuals fell out with each other over the issue with Guinevere, who is said to have come from the sunken landmass of Lyonesse (somewhere between southern England and Brittany in today's France), a rift and divide then came about between mainland Europe and the British Isles.

Now, these tales and events in recorded history have clearly got a great deal of significance and importance attached to them, because they have prevailed in our collective psyche and literature for centuries – and even millennia if we take into account the mythical aspects to Arthurian lore. But what could possibly be so important about these events to make and leave such an indelible impression upon us, whereby these stories thereafter have become such a treasured part of our heritage? Clearly we can see from the heat and commotion around Brexit, that this is also no doubt going to make and leave an indelible impression upon us. But what exactly is all this heat and commotion about?

Well from my perspective, I can certainly say that invaluable lessons can be grasped and gained by truly remembering and understanding what really took place in our Arthurian past, so that we can better understand our predicament today with regard to Britain's current relationship to mainland Europe, and of course today's European Union. And I can assure you, this lesson is not just a simple case of healing a quarrel or a barney that started over a woman – no matter

how attractive or alluring Guinevere may have been in her day. As let us not forget, that the Arthurian myths and legends are also tied up with the myths around the Holy Grail; where the attainment of this object or goal, is said to not only bring about the healing of the land – to restore the wastelands back to being a paradise – but it is also said to bring about perfection and immortality as well!! So clearly, there is a lot more at stake than what might at first appear to be so, upon a genuine union coming about between the two landmasses of mainland Europe and the British Isles!

But, before we get into these ancient times and events, we must first embark upon our individual Grail Quests of sharpening up our life perspectives, rather than sharpening up our swords if we are to become savvy enough to cut through the bullshit and crap of what divides us. For in today's world, there is nothing more pressing than nurturing the ability of being able to tell the difference between what is real and what is false. And this is precisely what the first book of *Oz:mosis* chiefly aims to assist. For this treatise has been specifically written in the spirit and style of a modern day Grail Quest Cycle to help tune into the truth of the times that we are living in, so that peace and prosperity can be genuinely felt and experienced across *all* of Europe...and of course across the wider world as well.

Book One Foreword

I don't believe people are looking for the meaning of life
as much as they are looking for the experience of being alive.
Author of The Hero with a Thousand Faces

But the irony is, you cannot have one without the other; else all you get is a sensory thrill of an experience, but without any real fulfilment, that is by definition "Hedonism".

A Choice
If you would like to have an undiluted, neat and straight up "shot" of spirit before reading the rest of this book, then feel free to skip to the end of the Appendix at the back of this book, and to return thereafter to the beginning of this foreword. If not, continue to read on in the usual way for a more gradual spiritual approach.

We live in the context of infinite space that is pretty much unimaginable for us to grasp at the moment the full implications of what this truly means; but I shall do my best in this book to help us get there.

Our world can be thought of from an imaginary point of view to be like a lava-lamp blip with a hard crust upon it, that revolves around a much larger and subtle blob of hot lava (being our sun) that resides at the centre of something we call a solar system. And the distances between the myriad of an unfathomable amount of solar systems in outer-space, is so vast it beggars belief as to how any contact with another world could be achieved, even at the speed of light! And for this reason, we feel so alone on this planet within what appears to be a desolate solar system. And where, one would think for this reason that we would cherish and look after the precious gem that is our world, rather than trash the natural paradise that we have all been born into as human beings. Yet, because of our finite perspective of things where we each see ourselves as insignificant little pip-squeaks in the vastness of infinite space; we have become totally pre-occupied and side-tracked by our immediate sphere of influence and the minutia of everyday life (as it currently stands), that prevents us all from seeing and fitting into the

universal context of what life really is. As we have been seeking instead to fit into a fantasy-zone bubble that is cut off from the whole (or universe) that has become our planet Earth. And, doesn't this all sound somewhat familiar? Because it could even be stated from an alternative perspective, that we and our planet are in a "Fallen" state of being cut off from the heavens, but whilst we are in denial of this fact, on account of this fantasy bubble that is wrapped around our Earth that keeps us all bound and entrapped within its confines – and especially in a mental sense! And just like all fantasies, even of this magnitude: if they are not seen for what they truly are, but are instead relied upon as reality, then at some point in time the rug is going to be pulled from underneath us, in the sense of a "rude awakening" coming about for most people on our world (to say the least on this matter) which this book seeks to mitigate and avoid. And for this reason here and now, to help get with a holistic program of how things generally work on our planet within the overall context of the universe and infinite space; let me first start off with the following premise to help set the tone of things here for the rest of this book.

*

Drama, is our most treasured pastime, it is what we all live for – what we thrive on – and even what we crave! I mean, haven't we all got something of a flair for the dramatics? We all like a good yarn being spun, a line well told, or something acted out in a sensational manner that captivates us all; something that makes us feel alive – like a live wire – fully charged – gunfire‼ – kpppooww!!! Boy, but as you can see, we can also get carried away with drama and take a joke too far – things beyond their bounds – to lose the plot and go to shot!!! And, this is what the first book of *Oz:mosis* is designed to help us avoid, to help rein in and sort out the excessive discordant aspects of drama, so that the story can be properly told and portrayed, and of course in a sensational way! But never at the expense of us losing the plot, which is what has been happening upon the world stage of Earth at large – that shall also be highlighted throughout these books. And hopefully, insomuch as making our way through this material, 'The Plot' can be restored back to its rightful place in the natural order of things, so that we can fully express and enjoy this wondrous act of "Life" upon the world stage of our planet that is Earth.

Act One/Scene One: I saw a program on TV once, where some members of the public were being interviewed at random by a reporter on the high street, and asked the question: if they had seen the latest

new smartphone out, where you are actually able to talk to yourself in the past – like a form of time-travel!! And the general gist of what came back from the public, is that they hadn't seen this new phone – but that they were curious about it – so they sought to ask the reporter where they could potentially buy the phone, but with the attitude of this new feature being like it was just another casual advance in technology!

Now of course, these interviews turned out to be a spoof, as these members of the public were being duped, albeit in a light-hearted way by the reporter. But it just goes to show the level of gullibility (or lack of reality) that is still commonplace in society, on account of most people losing the plot (or lacking common sense it would seem) with regard to the subject of Science. And this incidentally has been giving license to eggheads out there to exploit them, through making advances in technology that have been taking place at an unstable Frankenstein-like rate, due to these so-called scientists (or nutty professors) seeking fame, glory and heroism over and above good proper research and common sense! However, this is not to say or to detract from the fact, that the miracle of technology can also be used to improve our quality of life. But, not when these so-called scientists have been touting advanced technology that is quite literally out of this world, whilst encouraging us all to be engaged in overkill drama with this stuff (or rather addicted to it), along with our heads being buried in the sand in denial of this fact! Because it has been chiefly for this reason that continuity of sense in today's society has been struggling to remain consistent, from it being displaced by such fashionable items of this technology that have only been in the limelight albeit for a brief flittering moment of time! In other words, the pace at which technology has been moving at up 'til now has been in such a rush, that it has not only been trying to rubbish there being any real purpose, value and meaning to life; but it has also been trying to rob us of our ability to savour and enjoy the moment – in the sense of being able to appreciate our heritage. However, what is certainly clear for me to see, is that this unstable technology (rather than our heritage) is about to come crashing down – like Jerry Lewis's *Nutty Professor* act on stage! And where, we have even been getting to see signs of this through such dramas like the Vaginal Mesh scandal, as well as Carbon Nanotubes that are the original cause of SARS (re: Covid-19)[1], in addition to them being the cause of why many people have been experiencing dry eyes

[1] See 'Covid-19 Truths' at https://lobbyforozmosis.wordpress.com/covid-19-truths

from smartphone screens, etc. that will ultimately lead to blindness![2] So please bear this in mind, because although the *Nutty Professor* analogy may be a comedic example, this is certainly not a joke!

Now, this TV interview that I have described, happened to be a refreshing change to see from the regular norm. Because if you turn on the TV today from a mainstream perspective, all you will generally find is sport, women's fashion-wear, an excess of cooking programs, soap operas and endless repeats, as well as loads of glitzy celebrity shows where people have been polishing up their egos to insane amounts – like Dorian Gray with his dirty rotten conscience lurking underneath! Because this has all been going on whilst the planet is in a right old state, and getting much worse – like the Titanic sinking – with all the runaway Climate Change going on, etc. However, don't get me wrong, I do enjoy light entertainment just as much as the next person; but when it monopolises mainstream TV to such excess whilst our planet is being flushed down the pan, then something is seriously "off key" for me here. I mean, all this kind of lark that carries on wouldn't be so bad if it were onboard the Titanic for instance – like where the orchestra on the ship were playing a few symphonies whilst it was gradually going down. But our planet is not doomed to this fate, we still have enough time to save ourselves and our world from this madness of self-destructing! Things are certainly "messed up", but they are not a foregone conclusion!

Pope Francis I said: we are trashing our planet from treating it like a disposable commodity, with our insane '*use once and throw away culture*'! I mean, even the multi-impeached so-called President of the United States is on record to have said: "the world is seriously messed up" – but presumably he was the only one that could fix it (whilst pulling out of the Paris Agreement Climate Accord)! And where, this all comes through our TVs once again, but this time through News programs, where politicians and the like are continually promising one thing, whilst of course doing another; which means in other words: they are corrupt. And it has been this way for as long as I can remember...and then some! And if we look at the word 'corrupt', it literally means: to abuse the power and trust that has been given you, on account of you **(A)** not holding true to your word and the values of a clean conscience; and **(B)** your life perspective or paradigm being messed up or fucked up (like a load of corrupt files on a computer disk)

[2] See https://ozmosisnewsreel.wordpress.com/tag/blindness/

as a result of you putting money & lies and whatever gets you high before "sense" – as in common sense! And, when taken collectively and summarized, these interpretations can be found to ultimately amount up to: **corruption = a muddled mind that is unable to keep to its word, from the owner of the mind having compromised their ability to grasp reality to see the truth!**

Now ironically, most people at least have the ability to see that corruption exists within others, and that this sorry state of affairs is pandemic across our world. But the question is: what are we going to do about it – and especially within ourselves? Are we going to sort out this buggered up mess that has been attempting to normalize itself into becoming a legitimate way of life? Because if we are serious about resolving this fix, then it will certainly serve us well to remember: that **Truth = Reality, whereas muddled Truth (or corruption) = a lack of Reality (or rather a Fantasy)**; and with so much corruption being rife and prevalent across the world at the moment, this all once again indicates that we are all living in a global fantasy, with the amount of muddled mayhem that is self-evident in our lives.

I mean, the chameleon of corruption can come in many different forms and scenarios; such as with countries and individuals spying on each other, like paedophiles through a keyhole, as a result of there being absolutely no trust and truth between them. But with this all being dressed up to be something really cool for kids and people to aspire to, through the never-ending broadcasts of spy programs and movies on TV! Now, that's seriously fecked up! Plus, the likes of 007 also supposedly has a license to kill – like he is going to sleep well at night with all that weighing on his conscience. But no need for concern, a few Martinis (shaken, not stirred) and plenty of one-night-stands, will probably see him right – well, at least until his next quick-fix!

And corruption can also come in the form of an NHS system that is literally creaking and bursting at the seams, due to its never-ending support for hypochondriacs and druggies, etc. who continue to exploit its system like a bottomless pit, that supposedly has an endless resource for all those that systematically abuse themselves over and over again, like modern day Flagellants from medieval times! And as a result of this, those with legitimate needs may find themselves waiting in pain on an unattended guerney in a draughty corridor, whilst the Flagellant is lavishly being plied and groomed by a fleet of doctors and nurses in the exact same hospital! Now, that's seriously fecked up as

well! And then the politicians say: Britain has the best healthcare system in the world, whilst there is not even one organic item to eat on the hospital menu (at the time of writing) for those that genuinely do care about their health! And, this is all just the tip of the iceberg in the NHS, as most hospitals are absolutely riddled with covering up a multitude of ungodly things that take place within and around them! And, all of this foul nonsense goes on in the world, simply because the majority of people struggle to act with general common sense. Because they think that if they do, then they are going to be boring, and that life will be boring and lonesome for them, so they continually look for an outlet of drama instead. Whether that be as a spy or an NHS hypochondriac, or some other twisted pursuit that basically stacks up to being some form of an escapism from reality. But when in reality, all this drama actually equates to, is an escapism from one not seeking to grasp the concept of infinite reality, by them first having to face down and get through the most ghastly stigma and prospect of boredom! Because, insomuch as one cutting themselves off and away from the marvel of infinite reality, they become the architects of their own doldrums (from having a lack of wonder about the universe, etc.) that ironically leads them into a state of restlessness and strife, by clumsily and foolishly trying to avoid their own self-created state – or rather fear of 'Boredom'!

So you see, the dilemma for most people is: that rather than them facing down the "threat" of boredom, they cowardly sell out to it instead by putting drama before the common sense of reality. And insomuch as doing so, their sense then starts to breakdown and become corrupt, where money & lies and petty heroism tends to fill the vacuum – or I should rather say: that putting 'money' before 'sense' is the most common pursuit toward a breakdown for corruption in the first place! And where this roller-coaster of dramarama will get even worse, whenever one gets swayed and carried away by the allure of fame, glory and the drama of success (like the *Nutty Professor's* act on stage) – but to the detriment of their own points of view to no longer stack up and convey proper real sanity anymore! Meaning, the real dilemma comes about when we have all got differing conflicting points of view (whether internal or otherwise) that then start to tear our world apart, due to our sanity splintering off into different directions that are counter-intuitive to the purposes of Nature and the whole – and as such to the purposes of common sense! Or where, we are all no longer singing from the same hymn sheet as it were, even though we have all got different lines to sing from this song sheet. Because from my point

of view, we have all got the same hymn sheet or script, but peoples' understanding and interpretation of it has become corrupt and muddled! And this is the real issue here! And for those of us that have these corrupt interpretations or paradigms, I'm going to call them "off-key" and "out of time", and right now that includes the majority of people on our planet! But, just because our current interpretations of the script and plot are flawed and corrupt, doesn't mean that things have to continue to remain this way. We can correct these dysfunctional paradigms and the misinterpretations of our internal hymn sheets (via the means of a clean conscience), which is what this book and its 'Mental Yoga' is designed to assist. As this book has been specifically tailored with the sole purpose in mind, to help us all work together as "sovereign individuals" – but as a unified whole – to live in harmony with one another and the planet. And by "sovereign individuals", I mean that we are all self-sustainable independent citizens with our own rights – yet still connected by a common purpose. But, not in a domino-effect old fashioned Christmas Tree light kind of way, where if one light goes out – then they all do! Because this is how the world has been and still is at the moment, from there being far too much dependency upon one another, whether this be as individuals or as nations. **Because whenever we falsely believe that there is no <u>natural</u> common purpose to unite us all, we all seek to then unite ourselves in an <u>unnatural</u> way, by forming dependencies upon one another motivated out of senseless drama – that ends up scuppering our personal sovereignty!!** Meaning, not only does our world then start to fall apart, but the domino-effect potential also kicks into play – along with us feeling powerless to do anything about it! So correcting our corrupt paradigms and the misinterpretations of our internal hymn sheets is of paramount importance, and will at the same time dissipate any potential boredom that we may experience, as a withdrawal-symptom from us no longer being engaged in senseless drama!

Yet, there is even a further dimension to this that will seriously help to dissipate boredom. And where, this comes in the form of correcting our current paradigms and misunderstandings about our true origins as Human Beings! Because at first glance it rather appears as though humans are misfits on this planet; almost like we have been dropped from the sky and don't quite belong here, from struggling to get with the lingo or program or something? Because up until now, it is clear to see that humans, technology and the planet hasn't really gelled together to make a very good combination it would seem. Humans

would appear to be in fact, 'total misfits' when compared to how most other animals or life-forms live in general harmony with Nature. I mean, look at the mess that we've been making in the oceans for some time with all the plastic waste in it!! And we've been doing this since dumping mass quantities of waste into the seas since the 1940s! What is wrong with the human race? Are we really misfits on this planet as the evidence would suggest? I mean, we can't even survive a night out in the cold in our natural naked attire, unlike most other animals!

Take a look at ducks and swans for instance. No matter how hot it gets in the summer, they have the same feathers on their backs from the time of no matter how cold it gets in the winter. They are quite comfortable in both extremes. They are much more in touch with being able to live in concert with their natural environment when compared to humans. And I always used to think how cold it must be for the little Robin Redbreast in the winter snow with its fibril legs, where one can quite literally see that there is more fat on a chip!! How on Earth is the little Robin bird able to do this when we would freeze? This had always been a mystery to me! I mean, whilst growing up as a kid I have family that live in Jamaica, and when I visited this little island nation during my childhood, I got to witness some severe poverty in a place called 'Shanty Town'. And I asked myself the question: why do humans live in such squalor whilst polluting their natural environment? Then, in later life in rural Jamaica I got to witness people become so agitated around an issue with food, that they literally stripped a tree bare of all its regular seasonal yield, and then went even further to actually batter the life out of the tree in an attempt to rape everything that it had (including all premature young produce) whilst carelessly snapping branches to get to it!!

Now, this spectacle became a major turning point for me; because although it was an alarming sight, it was also enlightening, as it helped me to realise that it is really a 'mental disease', or rather 'dis-eased free-will' that is the root cause of all poverty on Earth! Because Jamaica is a lush little island with a bountiful amount of food that can easily support everyone upon it. Yet, why did I also find people there that were fighting amongst themselves for basic sustenance? And because I got to witness this sorry state of affairs in adults first-hand (that I myself had participated in to some extent during my childhood and teenage years), this then made me totally realise that what I was witnessing here, was the mental construct disease of "survival of the fittest" in all its ugliness! And where the flip-side of this ugliness could

be found with the so-called fittest, who were 'high in the head' arrogant types that were engorging themselves at the top of this competition on the island with their villas and cocktails, etc., whilst the bottom of this competition was what the Shanty Town was all about. And where in this destitute place, peoples' diets mostly consisted of something called 'chicken back' and 'chicken neck', being scrap bits of meat from scrawny chickens, but where there was also no dignity in the neighbourhood whatsoever. Because I quite literally got to see human faeces floating down the exposed earth-work gullies in its vicinity, with most peoples' houses (or rather shacks) thrown together without any love or care whatsoever. Just scrap bits of wood thrown up together with loads of rusted corrugated iron. When it rained it leaked everywhere! There is one thing to have a rustic looking shack on a paradise-like island, with a hammock, steel drum serenade and a cool drink to sip in the shade. And then there is the Shanty Town. I got to see and experience both these potentials as a boy – where the former of course gave me hope! However, as I grew up, I got to see the same "survival of the fittest" traits everywhere in the world that I had encountered in Jamaica – as just being different versions of the same thing! Whether in England, South Africa, America, Europe and even Australia and New Zealand; humans everywhere living out the same rat-race inequalities across the entire globe! And just as most people can still testify: there has been for some time a rife epidemic of obesity across the so-called rich nations of the western world, whilst famine exists within many so-called Third World nations across the continent of Africa! Meaning, Jamaica just turned out to be a microcosm of the macrocosm! And back during the year 1999 when this realisation came upon me for the first time, I physically broke down and wept, and asked the question: as to what the heck is going on in the world?!! I was 31 years old at the time, and earning what one would consider to be a respectable sum of money, in what appeared to be a reasonably comfortable lifestyle. But underneath the veneer of this all, after having seen all the evidence of the underlying hatred and animosity that humans had been taking out against Nature and ourselves that I came across everywhere 'in the name of the rat-race', I could not continue my life in that vein – just ignoring this plight that was encroaching upon me wherever I went! And that's when it dawned on me, that the life I was actually living at the time was really a 'compromised existence'; where I was earning money as part of the rat-race, but where it felt like it was "hush money" to keep me quiet whilst my conscience was eroding with all these crimes continuing against Nature and ourselves. Where the so-called rich nations have been dumping their plastic

waste, etc. all over the place, mostly in a covert way. And the so-called poor nations doing the same thing in a blatant way. It was the same difference everywhere. Plus, nuclear waste from so-called rich nations being dumped into the oceans as well!!! And particularly where the UK government even looked to continue with this heinous practice in an "official" capacity even into the 1990s, in order to continue dumping this seriously soul-destroying toxic stuff on or under the seabed! And, I have not just got to witness or experience the inequalities of most of these examples first-hand, but also with the disparities that exist between both the black and white races. As this essentially forms the basis of my biological make-up. With Caribbean on one side of my family, and Scandinavian on the other. And where I have come to eventually realise, that both white and black races do not live in harmony with the planet just as much as each other!

For instance, whilst growing up as a kid there was a duff playing-card gag that I encountered, where you would say to the unassuming victim, if he or she would like 'one at a time' or 'all at once'? And if they chose the former, then you would dash and throw cards at the victim 'one at a time'; and if they chose the latter, then you would throw the entire deck at the victim 'all at once'! And this pretty much is the same way that both black and white races have gone about leaving their respective marks of destruction on the planet – at least with regard to our past. And it has been no different with the mixed races in between; it has just been a pseudo-combination of these two outcomes.

Our history has been really insane up 'til now – and this is not just my take on things. Take a good look around, and you will find any reasonably sane person say the same thing. For this 'mental disease' or insanity that would seem to be endemic within the human race, comes from a mindset that we have adopted over thousands of years by telling ourselves a falsity about our true origins. And, it is this ancestral yarn that has unfortunately embedded itself in, to ensure that we have all come to live like misfits on the planet up 'til now! Which is why you can find that ongoing throughout this book and series, there is an underlying theme which seeks to re-establish our true origins – to bring them back to the fore – so that humans can once again live in harmony on our planet, whilst devising and using technology that compliments our environment. This is my life's work, this is my passion, this is what I am born for. And I look forward to sharing my hard earned vision and perspective of the truth, with all those who genuinely seek to bring an

absolute end to the foul obnoxious inequalities that have thrived on this world for far too long.

Now of course, this is no small undertaking to change things at a fundamental level on a global scale! It comes a cropper against the 'status quo' of the so-called 'Grand Scheme of Things'. And back during the year 2000, I used to think that we don't really have any proper power to change things when it comes to fate – in the sense of this 'Grand Scheme of Things' - and that it's more like we're just a bunch of rats (or even addicts) scurrying around in a glorified test laboratory of God. Albeit, I was assured by someone dear to me at the time, that we do indeed have the power of 'free-will' to decide what we *choose* for ourselves in life. But when I heard this encouragement, I thought it was absolute claptrap nonsense, just trying to suck me and every other poor sucker into wishful thinking: 'like, I have free-will to make any real difference with regard to fate'. Because if one takes a really good look at things here, in the sense of trying to challenge the 'status quo'; what they will naturally find that they are up against, is the forces of the one against the forces of the many! However, if we literally take the new science at its face value, where we are all connected at the quantum level, with presumably one God (The Infinite) that unites us all; where we really do reap what we sow, and that life is a fair reflection of what we create for ourselves on all levels – being emotional, mental and physical; then what happens if one member of society should really live an honest true life in accordance with these principles to bring about genuine equality and sovereignty for themselves? Do the many still live in inequality with 'the one' isolated on an island-like existence untouched by the inequalities of the masses? This does not seem likely to me, because 'the one' would ultimately feel imprisoned on an island. What freedom would there really be in such a scenario? It seems a lot more likely to me, that the lifestyle of 'the one' would affect the many to such an extent, that genuine equality would become contagious to go planet wide! For at the very heart of us all, do we not ultimately seek to have genuine equality and freedom for ourselves?

So, to get back to the year 2000: even with this lofty honourable aim in mind, I was not properly aware of this quantum science and the underlying implications of infinite reality back then. I was downtrodden, in the sense of believing myself to ultimately be a finite being with limited potential. But of course, my feelings at the time were totally understandable – given our planet's official documented history, and the myth that we have all been generally told since birth by society

as a whole – with regard to our existence on Earth. For as I have come to discover since this time: our human story doesn't quite go the way it has been portrayed, for we do indeed have free-will and unlimited potential to change our fate from being powerless rat-like beings or addicts! Albeit, I'm not here to persuade you with my viewpoint, but to rather encourage you to decide for yourself as to whether or not we do have such power to change our fate. Although I am here to inform you, that we do have a collective purpose and destiny to fulfil, and that fate and destiny are not necessarily always the same thing.

*

My wake-up call to help change my fate came upon me during the year 2001, when I became enamoured after experiencing a natural, yet unexpected 'state of ecstasy' for a prolonged period of time, that left me with an unfettered appetite to experience such phenomena again, but this time 'on-tap' – rather than as a temporal thing! The 'state of being' that I had the good fortune to experience was very similar to what most people experience after they take the amphetamine called 'Ecstasy', but without me actually having to take the drug with all its imbalanced side-effects! Plus, the natural 'state of being' that I got to experience also lasted for a good few months!! (albeit intermittently) and pretty much consisted of the following Grail type attributes...

A great sense of wellbeing and euphoria, with an unparalleled level of energy (harnessed and balanced to purpose) along with amazing knowledge, confidence and insights, and a great sense of wake-fullness, but being able to sleep if I felt like it, rather than being held to ransom and irritated by 'Ecstasy' because you can't get to sleep, due to the imbalanced side-effect from popping the pill. And of course most importantly, this experience came with an admirable ability to converse and bounce-off of others in an incredible way – rather than rub people up the wrong way. And, this was all just the tip of the iceberg, because there were even further engaging factors to this natural 'state of being', or 'Grail-like state of consciousness' that came upon me during the year 2001. For it was at this time, with me now looking back with greater awareness and hindsight, I can see that I was blessed by the 'Holy Spirit' on account of a *choice* that I had made! Because it was during this pivotal year that I came to re-assess my core life values, whereby I no longer sought to chase after monetary wealth as a "prime factor" that I had once equated with being happy to feel content in life.

Because as things currently stand, if a person acquires enough money,

they are supposed to achieve a state of happiness. But of course, everyone knows that you can't really buy happiness, and that happiness is something that can only be attained by you experiencing a holistic state of contentment. From physical contentment to emotional contentment, underpinned by mental contentment through the fulfilment of your dreams. It is to completely satisfy the entire ensemble of physical, mental and emotional senses within yourself, within the overall package of you having the freedom or free-will to choose this for yourself. This is what ultimately amounts to happiness! And, money can't bring or satisfy that in the first instance. Because if for instance you have ill-health, and therefore a crummy or painful experience with your senses – this does not amount to happiness. I mean, if you buy a private jet with mental agitation on the one hand, and painful physical cancer on the other, then you will find that you aren't even able to enjoy what life has to offer with all that money can buy. Nor if you have the dream of having your family and friends all around you, but with sickness and ill health impinging on your so-called family. This is once again evidence and proof that someone or all in the family are up to the same old antics of putting money first, and no doubt behind the scenes as a primary cause to be happy. It may not be outward and obvious, but it will definitely be there behind the scenes. For instance, it may be there in the way of an old mattress stuffed full of notes, an off-shore bank account or property assets, etc. that are just accumulating dust and ill-health and nothing else – with whatever perverse nonsense (or non-sense) the owner is up to in the background. Because the priority of having money first = corruption, and the rot of corruption leads to the rot of ill health, or rather: to the rot of the self. And so, as common sense rightly suggests: what always yields the best results for happiness, is whenever one goes direct to the source of joy itself, rather than to some make-believe indirect source of happiness. And, with this reassessment taking place in my life during the year 2001 – in the sense of me prioritising the source of joy and happiness first before the acquisition of money – this really was a major reassessment at the time, and is probably the biggest life reassessment that one can ordinarily make!

However, whilst en-route to acquire this state of happiness or Grail-like state of bliss 'on-tap', I have been seriously hampered by an *incredible* amount of odds that has sought to divert and kick me off this path! For as you can no doubt imagine, the overwhelming mainstream pressures of monetary concerns and mundane factors (to say the least) have refused to relinquish their hold easily, from continually trying to kick

back in, in order to regain pole position and presidency again in my life. However, I shall not elaborate on this for the moment, but shall focus instead on what has helped to keep me balanced and sane on this potentially insane quest; as most people in society would equate such a quest with one actually being insane – with money to them having always been their driving factor! And there lies the irony; because as I have sought to make clear: it is evident to see that the messed up and insane world that we have all been living in, has been down to most peoples' fixation with having money as their top priority! And there lies the rub! Yet, there is even a further rub to this! Because the ecstatic 'state of being' that I sought to have 'on-tap', actually turned out to be not really a great deal different from what we call "money"! In fact, it is the origin of "money" – but not the seventh century BC origin – but rather its more ancient and authentic fairytale like origin!!! For this original natural currency that I'm taking about, is an ecstatic 'means of exchange' (or an 'ecstatic charge'!) that is purposely designed to enable and empower us all to experience and share in such incredible phenomena that we have come to call 'Life'! And for this reason, you will find ongoing throughout this publication, that this series is also dedicated to this original natural 'means of exchange'. For what I have found along the way on my path toward acquiring this natural currency, is that it holds the key and solution to us humans being able to live in harmony with one another and the planet! For at the very heart of this natural currency beats the truth about our ultimate origins as Human Beings! Because it's not principally 'pennies' and 'cents' that I'm talking about, but real 'sense' – in the deepest sense of this word! For 'sense' and our 'senses' is that which naturally resides at the very heart of what enables us all to share and exchange our experiences with one another!

So as you can imagine, with 'ecstatic sense' like this being on offer as a very real phenomenon for ourselves; naturally as one does, one seeks to acquire copious amounts of such a good thing – being good sense – as well as good cents! And, in the act of us actually gaining this good sense/cents, this will also eliminate corruption from ourselves and society, to enable us all to live in harmony with the planet, from having enough good sense to see our true origins clearly! But please understand, because this 'quality sense' is the real deal – insomuch that it eliminates corruption from our lives – this naturally means that this 'ecstatic charge' or 'means of exchange' cannot be gained through dishonourable and unscrupulous means, but only by legitimately minting and earning this currency, through what I would best describe

as "Godspeed" for us to truly appreciate 'The Present'! As this currency is our natural birthright or 'Gift from God' that can only be accessed and gained through one becoming 'Lucid' and 'Present'! For as this book unfolds you shall no doubt come to see, that this natural 'means of exchange' or "Dreamcoin" as I have come to call it – is what life is really all about! And, I can only hope that you may come to also one day share in the abundance of this 'incredible living wage', that will certainly help to turn your life around in the most amazing and gratifying ways – to say the least on this matter!

For what profits a man or a woman (or even a dwarf in Tolkien's tale of *The Hobbit*) to gain all the cents in the world, but where he or she has to lose their sense and senses in the bargain?

Dedicated to Mother Earth,
and our incredible partnership with her...

...and also...

...to help wake up "Little Suzie"!

Acknowledgements

I sincerely thank from the depths of my heart, the love, wisdom and power of God whose essence resides within each and everyone of us. And at the same time, I would also like to dearly thank my mother and father, because without them briefly coming together in the swinging ‘60s, I would never have been given the opportunity to write this book.

In addition to the above, I would like to express some warm thanks to my other father who raised me during my childhood and formative years; because just like my mother, he has certainly played a key and pivotal role in my life. And similarly, I would like to extend some thanks to my ex-wife and her children, who in fact initially set me on the path to write this book. And of course, without the help of my kindred soul Suzie, I would never have been able to make serious headway to get to the heart of what this book is about. Plus, from a more broader perspective, I would like to also pay my respects to all authors, film directors, and scientists, etc. who have contributed what have turned out to be clues in their work to make the writing of this book once again possible. And finally, may I extend my gratitude to all associates whom I have known over the years, who have equally contributed in a similar vein through the various interactions and conversations that we’ve had. Because all these people (and even the circumstances and surroundings in my life) have provided me – are providing me, and I’m sure will continue to provide me – with further clues to bring this entire book series to its natural completion.

However, at the same time that I make these acknowledgements I would like to make it clear, that I do not support or endorse in any way the arrogance or technological adolescence of anyone who has been trying to play the role of God. Because this book has been specifically written to avert humanity from the dangers of making any critical mistakes – and especially twice!

MENTAL YOGA ~ THE GRAIL CYCLE

Prologue and Proposition
Author's Message (First Part)

PART ONE: A LOGICAL VIEW

Somewhere Over the Rainbow
Prelude to a Revelation
Chapter 1: A Revelation
Chapter 2: Getting the Micro and Macro to Reconcile
Chapter 3: The Search for Something Set in Stone

PART TWO: A LOGICAL & INTUITIVE VIEW

Chapter 4: SPACE – The Absolute Foundation for all Existence
Chapter 5: Mistaking Nature – the 'Nature of SPACE'
Chapter 6: A-Dress of Flesh
Chapter 7: Maintaining A-Dress of Flesh
Chapter 8: Addictions

PART THREE: AN INTUITIVE VIEW

Chapter 9: The House of Horrors
Chapter 10: Highway Code to Happiness
Chapter 11: Human Rrace or Human Grace?
Chapter 12: Healing the Dream
Chapter 13: *Godspeed!*

Author's Message (Last Part)
Appendix

Prologue and Proposition

Prologue

There is one thing that every astute and wise level-headed businessman or executive is wary of, and that is of them falling into the trap and temptation of chasing after short-term gains, but to the detriment of their company's long-term profitability and sustainability! Because every tried and tested business and businessmen know that a company is destined to go bust, if every man or woman is selfishly in it for themselves, and not in it for the good of the company as a whole. In other words, a company is in danger of going bankrupt or being shutdown as a result of some malpractice type drama, if its staff become so ego-driven to such a degree, that they lose touch with the overall mission and direction of what the company is about.

This is the name of the game and the way of life, and not just simply for the purposes of a company or a business, but also for the going-concern of life itself. In the sense of what all individuals are seeking to gain out of life, but hopefully not at the expense or to the detriment of life as a whole, being as such, to the detriment of our planet's ecosystem in the first instance. But, it is clear to see from the state of our ecosystem – where it is in such dire straits at the moment – that there have been many individuals out there in the world, who have lost touch with the overall mission and direction of life on Earth. Because it is evident to see, that they have been chasing after short-term gains, but to the detriment of our planet's ecosystem not being able to sustain itself properly.

Now, all things considered this is understandable to some extent, due to the dilemma of what most people are faced with in their pursuit to remain informed with the overall mission and direction of our planet's ecosystem, and life as a whole within the wider universe. Because to most people, the statement I have literally just made is rather a bit of a joke, as they don't necessarily see Nature and the ecosystem to be a living going-concern in a similar way to how a company or a business is. **But without one taking this matter seriously into hand, and without one knowing the overall mission and direction of Nature**

and life on our planet as a whole, then it is common sense that most people are only going to seek to gain whatever they can get out of life in the short-term, but to the detriment of our planet's sustainability.

So, it is imperative that we get in touch with the planet's program, as to what the overall mission and purpose is on our world within its natural ecosystems. And when looking at this natural purpose, directive or script, this is something that is prevalent across all life for various natural phenomenon, rather like the operating instructions that come along in a box with a new fridge, computer, TV or whatever is the case. And from this overall perspective, it is clear to me that the common purpose and natural instructions for us on this planet, is all tied up in what most people refer to as their conscience. But, this is not necessarily an easy thing for people to properly adhere to. Because the natural instructions and directives that a person's conscience (or rather a clean conscience) communicates to them, can only generally be accessed and gained when they are in a quiet and peaceful state of mind – and therefore when they are potentially faced with the prospect of boredom! In other words, we can only gain access to a clean conscience (or to the clean parts of our conscience) when we are no longer seeking short-term gains (through whatever dramas we are creating) to the detriment of life on our planet and Nature as a whole. Yet, the most typical excuse for anyone to avoid confronting the prospect of boredom (which prevents them from getting with the program by cleaning their conscience) is pretty much something like as follows: I have got things to do; I am busy; I can't just sit down and waste my time and life needlessly. When the truth is: unless they sit down and relax and get in touch with a clean conscience, all they are going to do is waste their time and life needlessly, from being involved in self-destructive dramas posing as short-term gains!

When looking at this all from an overview perspective, this restless state of foolhardiness for these so-called gains is what we also refer to as the rat-race. It is literally where, each of us are engaged in the mad rush and pursuit of seeking to trade our way down to a baseless state of ethics, all the way down (figuratively speaking) to the big red guy with horns at the bottom, where he can be found to reside in his predicament of hell! But, don't worry about that distant particular, because at least we'll all be busy doing something – we'll all be busy getting on with whatever – destroying our world and civil liberties in the process – but hey, we'll all be busy doing something! We'll all be

busy trading together – right? I mean, don't worry about the standards and ethics, just as long as we're all doing some trading to keep us all busy! We'll cross the bridge with the big red guy with horns at the bottom when that time eventually arrives. But of course, by that time we will have long destroyed our world and planet in the process; although we will at least have something in common with the big red dude of the devil at the bottom. We will at least have qualified to join his club! We will have solidarity with him in his world of ashes! We will be able to languish with him in his self-induced state of hell in a wasteland environment with nobody but ourselves to blame. Although, we can always still look to blame it on the devil – right! After all, it was that twisted fecker who was the one that seduced and deceived us down into his pit of despair, to join him in his rotten club of desolation, by encouraging us to burn our civil liberties. Because that flipping voice of our moral conscience – the one that will undoubtedly lead us to have real solidarity in a paradise on Earth – is an annoying inconvenient truth – that we have to block out from being busy...busy doing a whole lot of doo-doo, because things always need doing – right! Else, the ungodly reality will inevitably kick in of what we are actually doing!!!

And so, like we get to see through the example of the average autocrat of today: they seek to go about twisting the meaning of solidarity, by marketing it to be something that supposedly looks like we're all doing the right thing!!! But when of course, solidarity should never be something that trumps civil liberties. Civil liberty is the very basis upon which solidarity is built. It ensures that we all have a common basis for a good state of health – for a good time for us all. That is what solidarity is. It is where we are all in this together to bring about a vibrant exuberant party within a paradise on Earth. Not some misbegotten notion of solidarity that is really a form of apartheid, that is dividing and conquering under a smooth veneer of magisterial tyranny that ultimately leads to nowhere but the big red guy with horns at the bottom. It leads to nothing but a wasteland environment from where we have burnt our civil liberties and ethics to a pile of ashes, along with our world.

So, unless we are prepared for Nature and the going-concern of our ecosystem to go bust (and to probably start going bust around the year 2040 at the current rate and course that we are on), then seeking the guidance of a clean conscience so that we can get with the planet's program by simply relaxing, has to surely be of the utmost importance for us all!

Because, it's no bed of roses to live out a senseless existence as part of the rat-race, where you're forever chasing after money on a treadmill to nowhere, or even whilst having copious amounts of money, yet still feeling disempowered and ill-at-ease with yourself, from life feeling as though it is a constant struggle of tug-o'-war with a back-fire to boot! Because it was this type of anguish that originally motivated me to write this book in the first place – to bring about an end to this persisting struggle. For it is only by restoring trust in the wholesome and holy spirit of life, that we are able to work together with Nature rather than against it, to restore the natural ecstatic balance of life and the universal truths of reality.

In working towards this aim, one of the main tenets that needs to be upheld above all else (to help restore a clean conscience) is the simple and obvious fact, that **Truth = Reality and is a necessity; and that should we ever happen to compromise it with spin and fantasy, then that is no different than putting accessories before essentials – that is the Trade Mark of inequality! Which is why we can find, that when looking back throughout history, there has always been a significant amount of inequality whenever we have failed to observe that 'Truth' is our most basic necessity. Because inequality will always reign supreme, whenever we fail to see the God's Honest Truth of 'Reality' being our most basic fundamental essential!**

But alas, in direct opposition to this most basic necessity is the most serious disease, and in fact the granddaddy of all dis-ease, which I am going to call the 'Judgement' or 'Judging Disease'!!! It arises I have observed, whenever we compromise and kill the moment (or whenever we get side-tracked away from the natural flow and essence of the moment), that sacrifices our ability to see Reality clearly for what it truly is – thus forcing us to adopt a compromised state of having to 'judge' things instead! It is literally where, we seek to go about *crucifying* the truth and the moment (along with its power) in exchange for a smooth veneer of fantasy (and false power), due to our minds lacking a firm grip to be able to grasp the reality of the truth! And where, on the back of this weakness of mind to divert unwanted attention away from this lapse of concentration with a cover-up, we seek to go about burying the truth under a cowardly *shroud* of a fight-or-flight defense-mechanism – rather than face the truth with courage and commitment to genuinely get on with our lives! Because I have observed, that it is the phantom notion (or fear) of "what society might

think" – and the "threat" of boredom once again holding us to ransom – that actually motivates us to make a judgement to bury the truth in the first place, thereby giving license to us to indulge in off-key fantasy dramas of Barabbas proportions!!! Because insomuch as burying the truth, not only does this equate to us actually burying something that is alive – but it is also immortal! It is a self-destructive and dis-empowering thing to do! Especially when the reason why we do such a thing (as far as I can see), is because we only naturally desire a life of comfort and materialism, so that all our sensory pleasures and companionships, etc. can be catered for. But ironically, not in a holistic way as it was at the famed table of the Last Supper where all companions were being catered for as equals. But where, it is seen to be done in a divisive bigoted way of trying to cater for the so-called privileged in a hedonistic fake-it to-make-it social scene! Clearly this fight-or-flight defense-mechanism is seriously dysfunctional, because it will only ever lead us into a trap of having this fantasy rug (or veneer) to be pulled from underneath us when we least expect it, as the truth will always eventually resurrect itself into our lives!!!

Hence I seriously recommend, that rather than us going through the pain, drama and rigmarole of fooling ourselves by acting out this archaic scapegoat mechanism; it is far better in the first instance that we update this fight-or-flight defense-mechanism, by ditching this drama, so that we can genuinely get on with a life that is not only grounded in truth, but will also provide us with some good quality drama in the process, where all our sensory material needs and companionships, etc. can be catered for. Otherwise, we will just continue to indulge in a disempowering fantasy (based upon judgement) of convincing ourselves to be partying members of society; but when we will really remain hedonistic 'Party Poopers' against the holy essence of life itself, from being cut off ostracised members from a real partying society, that celebrates a natural involvement with Nature – via our natural empowering 'means of exchange'!

Proposition

The mystical ancient origins of money are also co-joined with the natural origins of ourselves, and where we have come to associate the latter over the years with our story of evolution. However, as I have come to discover over the past decade or so: focusing on our story of evolution is not really the best way for us to proceed at the moment, if

we are looking to re-familiarise ourselves with our true natural origins; because there is a much more promising and helpful way to proceed.

For instance, when looking at our human species that has supposedly evolved from an ape-like form over millions of years, we can see that we can't even survive in our natural environment – in our natural attire (being our bare skin) – without perishing from the cold unlike most other animals. Therefore, what does this say about evolution? Clearly, there is something very wrong with mankind's current understanding of what evolution is, if this is the best it can do for us after millions of years!!! Hence, I'm going to make a radical supposition and proposition, insomuch as stating that: Evolution is not what we at first think it to be. In fact, are you currently aware that according to most English dictionaries, the opposite or opposing word to 'evolution' is 'involution'; and similarly, the opposite or opposing word to 'evolve' is in fact 'involve'! Therefore, if we take a step further in our reasoning, this would also mean that to be 'evolved' is not to be 'involved', and vice-versa! Hence, my fundamental proposition is this: that 'Involution' or 'Natural Involution' – as opposed to 'Evolution' or 'Natural Evolution' – is about mankind becoming *involved* with Nature, rather than cut-off and separate from it...and therefore *evolved!!*[3]

[3] See Appendix point XXXI for more information.

Author's Message (First Part)

This book is a message, designed to resound within the hearts and minds of human beings across the planet, whilst hopefully being a message to enlighten us too. For it aims to restore an ecstatic sense of balance within both heart and mind (for empowerment and truth respectively) by bringing about a natural state of resonance between them! Thus ultimately, the message of this book is about a natural reconciliation gained through resonance; a natural resonance that is geared to occur between our hearts and minds, so that empowerment and truth – or rather the power of the truth – can set us free to enjoy life![4]

However, I must first caution the reader that a great deal of 'courage' is going to be necessary in order for one to claim this resonance and inner-peace within themselves. Because only by undertaking an 'involutionary' paradigm shift in our minds, with a quantum leap in our hearts – *in the face of unyielding yet fair discipline* – can this state of resonance and ecstasy be fulfilled![5]

In light of this overall pursuit, I have done my absolute utmost to aid in this mission, by honing and tuning this message to hopefully resonate both on an intellectual and intuitive level, so that we may be better equipped to gain 'safe-passage' throughout this unprecedented involutionary shift in our awareness.

However, you may be inclined to see from the above statement that this resonance is in fact 'the key' in order for one to gain access to safe-passage in the first place. Meaning, this is a catch-22 situation. And not only that, I also find something else extraordinary too; as one would ordinarily think that in 'playing it safe' (as in gaining 'safe-passage') would be a very dull and boring thing to do. Yet, it actually turns out that this resonance – gained from playing it safe – is in fact the most ecstatic state that one can possibly achieve, just as becoming enlightened generally requires one to be on their own at first with the

---

[4] The ultimate aim being to have a cool head and a warm heart; as too much heart can lead to a hot head, and too much mind (as in a calculating mind) can lead to a cold heart – both of which will ultimately hinder a path toward a state of resonance.

[5] By discipline, I mean self-discipline, which is an absolute necessity for one to achieve a consistent state or experience of the Holy Grail. Also please note: although the word 'involutionary' does not technically exist in the English language, I have taken licence to use this word in juxtaposition to its opposite word of 'evolutionary'.

appearance to others that they are being dull and boring. Yet know, this resonance and ecstasy gained from playing it safe is in sharp contrast to that of a dare or thrill – in the way of a devil-may-care type of thrill. As this type of thrill-seeking only generally panders to those in pursuit of "living on the edge" – but in an off-key type fashion – as per Oscar Wilde's Lord Henry Wotton character stating to the famous Dorian Gray something to the effect of: '*Good Heavens man, anything but common sense is the way to live life and have a good time'!* But when, buying into this seductive type of gibberish is where we all go awry in our lives. Because this type of "living on the edge" is always motivated by the fight and/or flight defense-mechanism that requires anything but courage – but rather a sense of bravado! As the real buzz or natural high for us all, can only arise out of an ecstatic state of resonance, whenever we are fearlessly engaged in life with a clean conscience or higher-self, which the likes of Dorian Gray only got to find out in the end upon him popping his clogs! For this genuine high can only really be lived to the full, once we free ourselves from the stigma and bluff of what appears to be dull and boring – to have a clean conscience to reach this natural high!! Otherwise, it's just the dare-devil thrill-seeking package of the outrageous way of bravado, if we don't summon enough courage to get through this stigma and bluff! Because this cowardice is what will unfortunately result in an unsustainable fake high – and then a depressive low – if you don't keep up the whole plate-spinning gag of more reckless highs and thrills, that only postpones the inevitable deepening low that is awaiting you in the wings!

And so, the only real way to break this cowardice of a catch-22 situation, arises whenever we use our courage appropriately to face down and get through the stigma and bluff of what appears to be dull and boring! Because to sustainably experience 'joy' is obviously what it's all about – and the key to this is 'resonance'. And as already touched on, this is the only factor that can make our passage through and into the next chapter of our involution even indeed possible! And this is self evident; because we all want progress, and 'involution' (as opposed to 'evolution') is the natural way to do that in order to increase our state of joy.

For 'Evolution' has no underlying meaningful purpose and direction in which to take us, on the basis of its anarchic adaptation being driven by **"Survival of the Fittest", by each of us attempting to conquer Nature and the whole!** Whereas 'Involution' has got a whole

meaningful purpose and direction in which to take us, on the basis of its sovereign adaptation being driven by **"fitting in", by each of us concurring with Nature and the whole!** For 'Involution' is what will naturally transpire whenever we 'involve' ourselves in the natural unfolding of life's process or story – in accordance with its underlying purpose and theme!

That is why over the course of a period of time, each chapter in the story of involution is designed to become progressively more enjoyable – and I couldn't agree more. Because I find that conscious participation in its process, is rather like watching a blockbuster movie trilogy from beginning to end, by allowing the story of the trilogy to unravel on screen in its natural order...in its natural time.

For example: the first movie of the trilogy was great, and it's up to you to decide to watch it over again. However, once you've had enough of indulging in the first movie – that may be just the once – this then whets your appetite in preparation for the second. And of course, once having indulged in the second movie, you are likely to find that your interest in the trilogy will have greatly increased – as the plot begins to thicken. Hence, you will no doubt then become filled with anticipation as to what delights are in store for you in the third and final movie. So perhaps, this time you will decide not to indulge in the second movie again by helping yourself to seconds; but instead, you will make room for the third and final movie in anticipation of the plot coming to its climatic completion.

From my point of view, this is exactly how involution works; it becomes progressively more enjoyable – if we just let it be!

To be (involved) or not to be (involved) that is the question?

So you see, if we were unable to progress through the three courses of the trilogy (in their natural succession), then we would be stuck in having to consume the same scenes over and over again, or perhaps even worse: flicking through the scenes, thereby missing the whole point and plot of the story of the trilogy altogether! Thus it is to be said: that the thrill of involution is to be found in *gradually* moving through its process or storyline, whereby allowing such a natural process to unfold – inspires an appetite and a passion for more of it! And, by harmonising this passion with the *Process of Involution* itself, will

enable each and everyone of us to *fully engage* this rapturous process – *by being in it – by being part of it*. However, should we choose to move against the grain of involution as it were, then we will no longer experience the joy of this magnificent process unfolding; but instead, we will only get to experience the dross and droll of meaninglessness, repetition and ultimately boredom. And as the old saying goes:'...the devil makes work for idle hands'.

For it is always a monotonous cycle of repetition in our lives that has historically provided an opportunity for us to reach out for a malignant temptation motivated through ill-intent. As it certainly is evident, that with every tedious repetition of such rutted mundane routine, brings with it an ever-increasing need for some kind of relief. Yet, rather than reaching for such temporary stimulant in order to momentarily escape the dismal droll of this 'perceived' existence; it is the message of this book that we must endeavour to correct this underlying tedious view of life, by striving to see life and Nature for what it truly is – in all its splendid glory!

Thus, it is the message of this book to restore the ideals and dreams once held by a people that believed in themselves. The dreams of a people that held fast to their demeanour for hope, integrity, honour, and the fairy tale promise instilled into all of us as children, that we as mankind can perpetually enjoy life – as in us all living together "happily ever after"!

And so in order to fulfil this dream, we as mankind must begin to pick up the mantle of our inner-child, whilst clearing away the haze from rose-tinted glasses, so that we may step into the next chapter of our involution with a clear vision for a better tomorrow. And as there is no time like the present, then surely now is the time to put those idle hands to good use, by grasping firmly this grand opportunity called 'Life', insomuch as at least acknowledging and sanctioning something like the following...

We need to establish a *genuine* democracy through the careful disbanding of our politics (polite-tactics), so that the likes of the Lord Farquaads of this world aren't still running the show, and running it into the ground by fooling us with their phoney veneers of civility.[6]

[6] Lord Farquaad being the short-arse dictator from '*Shrek*'.

We need to see that just like two of the 'Three Little Pigs' thought that they had built comfortable homes – that their houses were also constructed with a veneer effect that could not be sustained for long. We need to see, that so it is with our so-called civilization that it too suffers from this veneer effect, and as a result is currently in the process of "falling down".

We need to see that our so-called civilization is not sustainable with Nature, ourselves and our planet as a whole, and that it is urgent to replace its foundation with truth, rather than moving onto the house of sticks after the house of straw has fallen.

We need to see, that so it was with ancient Greece with its Acropolis and Lyceum, and ancient Rome with its Coliseum and Hot Baths, that none of these were real and sustainable civilizations, because they were all built upon the *backs of slaves* – to thereby only project a veneer of civility.

We need to see that the concept of "civilization" does not mean the bricks and mortar that mankind has erected and the technologies it has created. We need to see, that its true meaning is that of 'civility' – that of the 'humanity' within mankind – that nurtures the depth of care and understanding for our neighbours and fellow man. That it is the civil aspect within each and everyone of us, that enables us all to *participate* as genuine civil servants of Nature, and not false civil servants and therefore *slaves* to the so-called global elite.

We need to see, that the false foundation of western man's civilization was laid down during the period of Dark Age Greece, and promulgated during Tudor times; and that it is our duty to begin the process of rapidly yet carefully dismantling this paradigm, so that we may weather the seasonal change that is upon us.

We need to learn from the lessons of history and the collective achievements of our past – whether they be deemed fact or fable – and sieve out every valuable shred of information therein, that may help us *end* our corrupt ways through trusting in a better tomorrow.

We need to see that the "westernized world" has become so rutted in its ways – so stuck in a time-loop of marvelling in its belief to have

supposedly mastered a civilization – that it has become complacent and arrogant.

We need to see, that we in the "western world" have not yet reached a basis of civilization or anything near to being a 'utopia', and that in fact our conscious involution as a species has barely begun!

We need to see, that it will not serve us to turn a blind eye to the evolution of our species – which is the view largely held by staunch Creationists. And neither will it serve us to advocate the old Darwinian type paradigm of 'western man' being pompous enough into thinking himself (or at least his mindset) to be the 'Evolved Finished Product' – which is the view largely held by staunch Evolutionists.[7] As it is now time for us to be straight and frank with ourselves about the realities of life, by coming clean with each other, if we are to clean up our act.

We need to see that we have been, and are still continuing to dismantle our planet's ecosystem to our own demise. We need to see that we have been, and are still tinkering around with the biochemistry of life at our peril. We need to see that we have been, and are still manufacturing drugs posing as medicine (such as antibiotics) that are deadly to our species in the long term. And we need to see that we have been doing *all* of this, because we have been motivated by the arrogance and complacency that has become epidemic across the western world, as a direct result of failing to pass the *Basic Universal Degree* of having a firm understanding of '*The Absolute Foundation for All Existence*'*!*

Hence, we need to see that with our past attitudes we have been at war with Nature, and not masters of it. We need to see, that we have believed ourselves to be cut off and separate from Nature – unable to identify with it – *as though the Creator must have got it wrong, and that it has been our duty to put it right ever since!* We need to see, that this way of trying to put the world to rights is a fallacy and will never work; and that it is our duty to simply *involve* ourselves with Nature so we may all live in harmony with the planet, rather than trying to change Nature to suit our politics (polite-tactics) and therefore a phoney veneer of civility!

[7] And by 'Evolved Finished Product', I mean at a fundamental level we have cemented this erroneous belief into ourselves – even though at a superficial level one may deny this to be true.

And finally, we need to acknowledge the following...

In recent times, it has been suggested on many occasions by an ever-increasing number of people that we are barely at the beginning of our evolution. However, this runs contrary to the belief of 'western man' thinking himself (or rather his mindset) to be the 'Evolved Finished Product', which became firmly supplanted into our psyches (whether by design or otherwise) shortly after Charles Darwin laid down the bedrock of his 'Theory of Evolution' during the nineteenth century. As this is what destabilised the story of Adam and Eve, and has brought about the audacious debate between the 'Creationists' and the 'Evolutionists' ever since. For it planted firm roots down for 'Science' to have its own equivalent tale of 'Creation', in order to rival and challenge the Bible's religious tale, where the creation of mankind is stated to have originally begun with Adam and Eve at the precise date of 4004 BC.[8]

Yet in retrospect – since Darwin, the religious story has gradually become nothing more than a laughing stock, which has been repeatedly beaten to a pulp by the secular world at large. It has been totally outdone to such an extent that we would have it no other way, other than to believe that Science has totally sussed Nature to such a degree...that God himself has become outdated, outfoxed and to all intents and practical purposes: outdone – tossed into the rubbish bin of history for all time! In fact, the long standing historical battle between Science and Religion thrashing it out against one another in the ring so to speak, has now pitifully resulted in a boastful ritual where Science remains the only one standing, beating its chest with a victory chant, whilst leering over its defeated opponent – and with such vigour, verve and an insatiable appetite to keep up its winning streak – has now taken to shadow boxing for amusement!

In fact, if we consider this entertaining yet purposeful analogy further, it would probably be more accurate in establishing Science as playing the role of 'coach' in one corner of the ring, with its counterpart 'Man-made Technology' slogging it out against 'Nature', and with the coach of Nature being 'Natural Lore', otherwise more commonly known as 'Religion'.[9]

---

[8] As per Bishop Ussher, *Annales veteris et novi testamenti* (1650).

[9] Not to be confused with the whole-nine-yards of "Organised Religion".

So, in getting back to the big fight with our ringside seats...Science – the coach, and Man-made Technology – the fighter, has believed itself to be victorious and triumphant over Religion and Nature; and as a consequence, mankind has believed itself to have finally mastered Nature! Yet, when we look around at the devastation, pollution and untold damage that our technology has wreaked upon our world, it ought to be *ludicrous* to consider such a notion! For rather than Science and its accompanying Technology putting on an exhibition bout to compliment and celebrate Religion and Nature; Science has considered itself "disconnected" and at war with its opponent, and has therefore turned into a tyrannical conqueror by believing itself to have totally K.O.'d Religion and Nature for all time! Yet it is my contention that Nature has not been knocked out for all time, as the count has not yet reached ten. Thus, Religion and Nature are merely dazed, and only taking a nap on the canvas.

Hence, it would certainly be mankind's folly to delude ourselves into thinking that we can master Nature by actually conquering it – because we are a part of Nature ourselves! For to bully and beat upon Nature, is to bully and beat upon ourselves and our own civility and civilization – and the evidence to support this supposition has rapidly mounted before our very eyes! For the crucial issue is: that if humanity thoroughly *enslaves* itself by worshipping and serving technology – rather than *freeing* itself by using technology to serve us – then it will become all too clear that humanity will have destroyed itself, along with its civilization, as a direct result of mutating ourselves beyond all reasonable doubt and therefore recognition. Albeit I might add, just as long as we in the western world continue to believe in the fallacy of our present selves – and/or our present mindsets – being the 'Evolved Finished Product'!

Likewise, if we rubbish evolution from a staunch Creationist's point of view, then this is rather similar to what has been outlined in the original *Planet of the Apes* film/s, where the apes themselves believed their doctrine to be absolutely true and therefore unalterable! However in the meantime, on the flip side of such lingering ignorance and denial, the truth was that mankind had once reached greater heights with their technology – far beyond the apes in their day – but destroyed their civilization as a result of worshipping their technology! And it is my contention that out here in the real world, the same thing occurred on our planet thousands of years ago, and with history once

again attempting to repeat itself; unless we end the war between the technology of mankind and the natural technology of God (being Nature), through renewing the *natural* bond that exists between Science and Religion!

For it is my contention throughout the series of these books, that God and Religion are not dead and buried for all time, but have only taken what appears to be a sabbatical – or a hibernation if you like – during a winter period of spirituality. Thus, if we continue this war upon ourselves, this would be rather like the equivalent of a Fat Tailed Lemur gorging on its tail out of hunger whilst hibernating (rather than feeding off the reserves within its tail), which would certainly not serve the Lemur upon awakening!

And so...the task at hand is to end the crime of the wholesale destruction of our planet – committed through our ouroboros or hedonistic ways – which surely can only be achieved if we adhere to the natural lore of our conscience *foremost*, instead of the endless stream of petty laws that our existing system of politics manufactures on a day to day basis!

Therefore, our livelihood hinges upon the necessary fulfilment of this task, which also entails the breaking of our present condition of worshipping our man-made technology, such as the reverence we currently give to the satellites above us, A.I., mobile phones, test-tube babies and the like! For it certainly is evident, that when a society relegates religion and the natural technology of God (Nature) to the branding of one being delusional, then that society will have effectively begun to bastardise and destroy itself, by failing to acknowledge its spiritual Father! And, for such a bastardisation of this magnitude to only continue, this would inevitably lead that society to become so heavily dependent upon science and technology to such a degree, that its man-made technology will become viewed upon as being its saviour! Insomuch as being seen to supposedly save the species from boredom, disease and suffering, but at the cost of dehumanizing that species to be made in the image and likeness of a cyborg drone![10]

Therefore, it is the duty of this book to end the war between these two

[10] And for anyone who doubts the reality of this cyborg potential future, then please feel free to search the topic of "Transhumanism" in concert with RFID technology to gain some idea of what I'm getting at.

heavyweight contenders embodied in our culture and society; and hopefully most (if not all) who read this work will grasp its theme and become participants in this revolution! For if we are willing to see that Religion holds its truths from an intuitive point of view; and that Science holds its truths from a logical point of view, then the irony is the battle is all but won!

And so, in order to begin and engage in a reconciliation project to the likes of this magnitude, it is absolutely essential in the first instance that we get back to the basic fundamental understandings of what 'Involution' actually is. I.e. where is it taking us? What is driving it? What are its natural rules and the foundation that supports this whole experience which we call life? This first book in the series will endeavour to embark upon that journey. A journey of *Involution*, inspired, driven and powered by a *Godspeed Revolution!*

PART ONE

A Logical View

Somewhere Over the Rainbow

- What is responsible for creating the universe and everything in it?
- What are we doing here on this planet which appears to be nothing more than an insignificant little blip on the radar screen of infinity?
- Did we come to be here as a result of some cosmic accident, or is there a divine purpose to us being here?
- And how and why does it appear that we are the most intelligent life-forms on this planet; and for that matter what is intelligence, since it gives us the ability to even ask these questions?

These are just some of the big questions that humanity has been searching and seeking to answer for thousands of years; and the only available tool that we have to help find the answers to questions like these is our intelligence. But of course this is ironic, because if we never had intelligence in the first place, then we would not be asking any of these questions! So it would seem that we live in a paradox – a paradox constructed by our own minds!

So, is there a way out of this paradox, or rather a way for us to be masters of our minds so that we are no longer subject anymore to this paradox? And if so, what steps do we need to take in order to help us get there?

Well, it seems to me that if we are to find the answers to our big questions, then we do indeed need to be masterminds of a sort, so that we can stand a better chance of actually mastering life itself. And the way in which we are able to gain this type of mastery, is by resolving this paradox – or rather this mental dis-ease. Because, it is this disease of the mind that is causing a state of poverty, or a technological discord, as per the examples I gave earlier in this book. Because having a lack of awareness about why we are here, and what the universe is etc., is an indication and symptom of this mental disease or paradox being at work in our lives. So, getting our minds into a reasonably

intelligent state and order is what we are up to. And we (as human beings) have been seeking to do just that since time immemorial, by refining and expanding our intelligence, which is to say: our awareness of ourselves and the natural environment in which we live.

Thus, our degree of intelligence exactly equates to our degree of self-awareness; and with the definition of an Intelligent Being = A Self-Aware Being that is living in harmony with itself and the natural environment in which it lives.

Now, this refining and expanding of self-awareness is achieved by engaging both core facets of our intelligence (logic and intuition) in an ongoing process of experience, where we continually 'hone in' on the answers to our big questions by determining what we are as human beings in relation to everything else within and around us – thus also determining how s*elf-aware* or intelligent we actually are. And, it is through this process which I have come to call 'involution', that we are able to refine and expand self-awareness, so that we may one day become masters of our own selves in the natural environment in which we live.

So, how exactly do we refine and expand self-awareness?

In order to answer this question, we must first gain an understanding of the *Process of Involution*. So here is a practical example of involution in action.

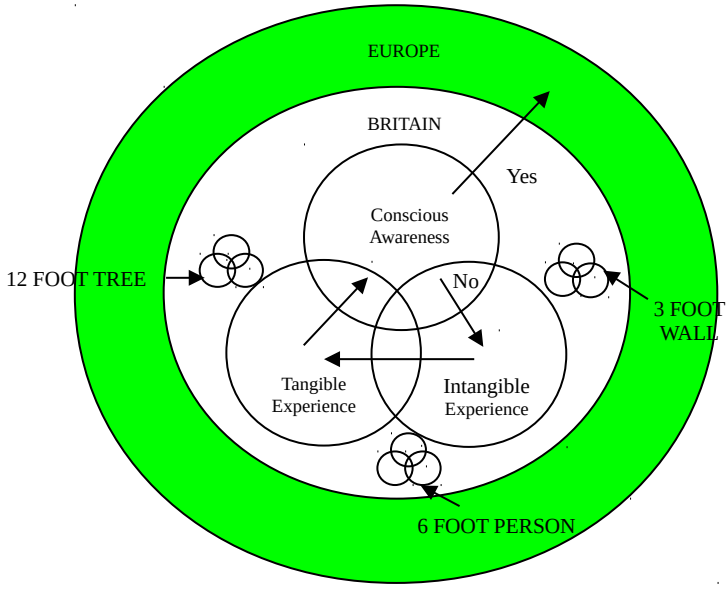
If we wish to become *aware* of our height, first of all a finite environment must be established. This is because by establishing a conceptual boundary around ourselves, we can then become aware of how tall we are in relation to everything else within the conceptual environment. Otherwise, if we conceive an environment that is infinite, we will never be able to truly complete the task of becoming aware of our height.

So, let's establish the environment (i.e. the scope of our perception) to be no larger than the country of England, so that we can begin to 'observe' (have an intangible experience of) all that is within England. And, once having observed a sufficient amount of the environment, we can then begin to accurately assess how tall we actually are by piecing together our past observations. And, once having assessed our height,

we can then begin to experience our assessment of it (have a tangible experience) that will naturally expand our self-awareness, so long as we continue to accurately remember or piece together our observations and experiences. And from here, our environment can then naturally expand on to the likes of Europe and beyond.

So, in order to become aware of our height, we must first observe something that is shorter and taller than ourselves. Because if *everything* were the same height, then we would have no concept of height, and therefore no awareness of it. Thus, when taken to the extremes of ultimate logic: we must first find ourselves to be in between something that appears to be greater and lesser than ourselves. Meaning, we must first appear to be in between opposites.

Here follows a two-dimensional illustration describing *The Process of Expanding Self-awareness,* which also forms part of *The Process of Involution.* Note: the illustration below contains a snapshot of two environments...



With the above illustration in mind, let's now establish that the method which refines and expands self-awareness, is the *wise* approach to life; and the method that attempts to expand self-awareness *without* the refining component, is the *unwise* approach to life. So on this basis, here is another example...

If we were to observe (have an intangible experience of) a rose thorn and then gradually touch it (have a tangible experience), we would gradually expand our self-awareness to become aware that it was sharp. Whereas, the unwise or unrefined approach would be to land in the rose bush first, and to then become aware that not only was the bush sharp, but it was also bloody painful, only if we survived to claim the awareness.

And so the difference is, in *easing* our way in from the shallow end by gracefully using our logic and intuition (our core intelligence), as opposed to leaping straight into the deep end in a drama blitz of trial and error, as the latter method will generally result in *dis-ease*. However, if we do suffer in the deep end, we will hopefully recuperate and remember the uneasy experience for future reference and avoidance, and resume the wise approach.

Having now looked at the two fundamental methods of expanding self-awareness, let's take a brief look at our collective involutionary progress to date, so that we are in a better position to grasp the underlying theme behind the main events that have been unravelling over the past millennia.

Well, as far back as we can collectively remember, the highlights of our involutionary journey would have looked something like the following...

Our *first* major involutionary level or environment would have been a Village or Settlement. Our *second* major level a Borough or an Area of Two or More Villages/Settlements. Our *third* level a County. Our *fourth* level a Country or State. Our *fifth* level the Continents. Our *sixth* level the Seas and Oceans. Our *seventh* level the Polar Regions of the Hemispheres. And finally to complete what I call an 'Involutionary Frontier', our *ninth* environmental level became the entire Planet.

Now you may say: what happened to the *eighth* level? Well, after exceeding the seventh major environmental level there was a great deal of speculation about the shape of the Earth; and this period of speculation is what effectively marked the *eighth* level, which from my point of view, is the buffer level that exists between one involutionary frontier and another. However, upon accurately piecing together our experiences from all seven environmental levels, a major revelation became apparent that the Earth was not flat like most of us had

speculated. It was a sphere, and from that moment on we no longer feared sailing off the edge of it. Which meant, that once this major revelation became common knowledge, we then began to tangibly experience this knowledge (a spherical Earth), and this period of our involution is what effectively marked the ninth environmental level – being the level that completed the involutionary frontier.

However, we didn't stop there, because we still weren't satisfied with our collective level of self-awareness (being our collective level of involution). As we realised that we still hadn't yet explored the sky and all that which lies beyond it, in order to become completely aware of what we are in relationship to it all. And not only that, we also felt compelled to scrutinise the insides of all objects around us – including ourselves. Hence, this no longer meant exploring the exterior of things exclusively any more, but it also meant close observation of the little things that make up all things. In summary, this meant exploring the microscopic as well as the macroscopic.

So, once we became aware that we weren't living on something that was boundless, we set about exploring the macrocosm and the microcosm. And where, this current involutionary frontier looks something like the following...

The Macrocosm: The *first* major involutionary level or environment was our Air Space or Atmosphere. The *second* major level was our Earth's Orbit. The *third* was our Moon. The *fourth* was other planetary bodies within our Solar System. The *fifth* was Other Star Systems. The *sixth* was Nebulae. The *seventh* was Galaxies. And now, the *eighth* and current level has become the entire Universe, where there is a great deal of speculation as to whether or not this level (the creation of the universe) is or was a quantum mechanical and/or a spiritual one. Hence, it is a very exciting time to be alive, since we seem to be very close at finally answering our age-old questions!

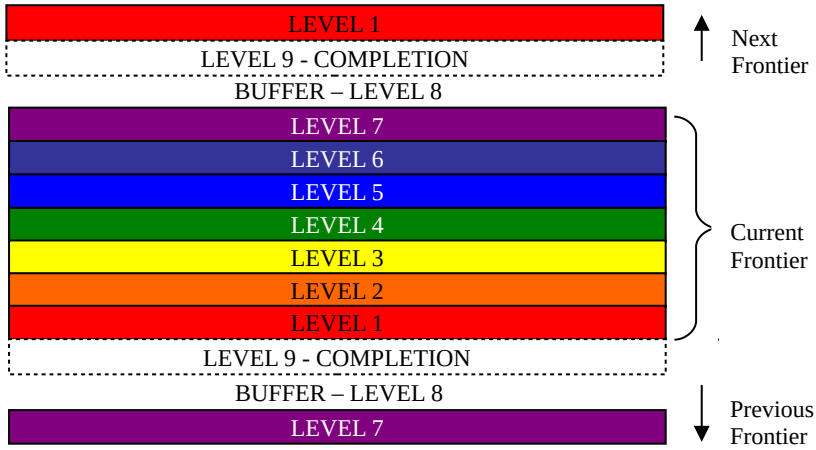
Whilst the macrocosm was being explored and experienced albeit mostly in an intangible way (as our current level of involution is still rather juvenile in this area), so was in fact the microcosm, which looked something like the following...

The Microcosm: The *first* major involutionary level or environment was the Flesh/Skeletal Level. The *second* major level was the Organic Level. The *third* was the Tissue Level. The *fourth* was the Cellular Level.

The *fifth* was the Organelle Level. The *sixth* was the Molecular Level. The *seventh* was the Atomic or Elemental Level. And now, the *eighth* and current level has become the Sub-atomic Level, where there is once again speculation as to whether or not this level is purely a quantum mechanical and/or a spiritual one. Hence, it is a very exciting time to be alive, since we seem to be very close at finally answering our age-old questions!

So as you can see, we are currently within the *eighth* major level of what I call an involutionary frontier. And when looking back at our last frontier, a major revelation was eventually pieced together within the *eighth* level, which as previously stated: acted like a buffer level between one involutionary frontier and another.

Here follows an illustration of the frontiers and their seven major levels...



Note: The revelation from our previous frontier was gained when we pieced together (or accurately reconciled) all seven levels in a frontier. Hence, the revelation acted like an entry ticket that permitted us to bridge and cross the eighth level or buffer level that exists between the frontiers.

So, does this mean that we are currently on the verge of another major involutionary revelation? I would undoubtedly have to say 'yes'. But in order to claim this prize, we must first remember the collective sum of what we have experienced in our current frontier, by piecing all seven levels together like a giant jigsaw puzzle. And as a result, not only will

this then provide the answers to our fundamental questions, but it will also ensure that we won't have to repeat any undesirable past experiences, and that our self-awareness can continue to grow, so that we may achieve our goal in becoming masters of our own selves in the natural environment in which we live.

But, how can we realistically piece together all of our past experiences?

This is achieved by humanity reconciling the complete history of its experiences to date, which is rather like a company accountant reconciling all transactions for an enterprise at a period end. However, for the going-concern of humanity to engage in this mission: good historic records must be retained for all negative and positive experiences from the first moment that we are able to do so. Which is rather like recording all negative and positive financial transactions for a commercial enterprise.

And so, in order for 'Humanity' to become truly *involved* in this mission – or I should say: for "*Enterprise Humanity"* to stand a chance at succeeding in this mission – we must first endeavour to retain good records of our past experiences; and secondly, the ongoing net balance of our experiences must *at least* continue to break-even, or preferably be of a positive balance. However, common sense suggests that 'Enterprise Humanity' cannot accomplish its mission, if we are making decisions about our future based upon unreconciled and/or false history – for our enterprise would surely be destined to fail. Because it is our reconciled history that paints the *true* picture about our past, and from which we are able to make well-informed decisions about our future. For if 'Enterprise Humanity' were to plan its future based upon false and/or unreconciled history, then we would likely have to repeat an undesirable past experience (best case scenario) or destroy ourselves altogether (worse case scenario) for we would not be aware of our true past. Hence if this were the case, our Enterprise would likely have to suffer and work very hard over perhaps thousands of years before we could get ourselves back on track. But, one would imagine with a new opportunity for our Enterprise to continue on with its mission, we would endeavour to learn from our past mistakes by retaining accurate records of our history.

Well, I'm sure that any reasonably cognisant person is currently aware that we do not have good records of our history – especially our ancient history – because our current historic records don't stack up –

they don't balance! Hence, there currently is a great deal of speculation over humanity's past. Quite simply, our history has not been reconciled, because if it were, then all our mysteries – especially the ancient ones – would be solved.

So I have written this book, because we are currently on the verge of bridging a new frontier in our involution through making a quantum-leap in *raising* our collective level of self-awareness. But at the same time, we are also on the verge of making a quantum-leap in *razing* our collective level of self-awareness! This is because, we are currently meddling and tinkering around with a level of technology (i.e. Cloning, Nanotechnology, A.I,, Genetic-Engineering and Nuclear Energy, etc.) that without an understanding of basic cosmology and the '*Absolute Foundation for all Existence*', Enterprise Humanity (comprising the Earth and all its occupants) is liable to repeat ***an ancient abominable mistake***, such as the one that has motivated us (in dire disgrace) to bury and destroy our ancient history in the first place! (I shall elaborate on this abominable mistake within and throughout this series).

In retrospect, such ancient records were tirelessly tabulated and retained throughout the ages within tombs, structures, caves, on slabs of stone and on many scrolls, etc. However, the burial and destruction of most of them, has come as a result of humanity acting out of fear, ignorance and denial, in an attempt to bury and forget about this abominable mistake, in order to preserve a false impression (or image) about ourselves. But when the irony is, that unless we break this compulsive condition (as well as tradition) of indulging in fear, ignorance and denial and resurrect the truth about ourselves; then we are liable to repeat this ancient abominable mistake, which means that we are liable to take a rather undesirable trip back in time.

But still...with all that said: how on Earth can we achieve the daunting task of realistically reconciling our history and resurrecting the truth about ourselves, especially when large portions of our history have been buried, destroyed and falsified?

I would say, that we are able to reconcile our history if we utilise our intelligence (our logic and intuition) in a holistic way. Because if we attempt to reconcile our history by using the logic component of our intelligence alone, then this would certainly take a long and tedious eternity to get to the truth. Thus, in order to save time in getting to the truth, we must combine both core facets of our intelligence – which is

to harmonise both our logic and intuition. For in our experience of life, we almost never have all the hard facts, and for this reason we have our intuition to help fill in the missing pieces. Hence, intuition, insight, introspection or inner-revelation; harmonised with logic, intellect, rationale or outer-analysis, will allow us to complete our puzzle with *Godspeed* – it will enable us to solve our mysteries in an enjoyable way, to avoid experiencing the abominable again!

The word ‘Yoga’ means ‘union’. A union that is designed to take place between the inner and the outer – or the microcosm and the macrocosm!

Prelude to a Revelation

But intuition, what is that? And how can we even trust it? I mean, we know what logic is, it is based on evidence and solid facts. But intuition seems to be based on a whim – a will-o'-the-wisp feeling or notion of whatever. It has no solid grounding and seems so ethereal if it really exists? Yet, it has been considered for such a long time to be the natural enemy of logic, to be stepped upon and blasted at every opportune moment; which should in itself prove that intuition does indeed exist![11]

Of course, as you already know it is my contention that not only does intuition exist – but as a major point of fact – it is a vital component of our intelligence that is crucial in helping us out of the current state of affairs that we have dug ourselves into. Which like it or not – has occurred through our excessive preoccupation with logic.

So on that note, as we continue the theme of *Part One: A Logical View*, let us see if we can turn our preoccupation with logic to our advantage by looking at the word 'intuition' rationally.

The word 'intuition' can be broken down as 'in-tuition', which suggests the 'tutor within' – implying that it is capable of bringing about a beneficial inner-revelation or insight of some kind from within ourselves. Such as, where this lends itself to the phenomena of our intelligence that broaches into the realm of the spiritual and/or religious – such as an epiphany! Whereas logic on the other hand, being that which drives and powers our science, is based upon sound and repetitive observation and experiment; and those who are said to achieve in this field have been called 'Professors' and 'Scientists'. Whereas intuition is that which drives and powers our religions, being based upon an enlightening and often one-off inner-experience called a revelation or an epiphany; and those who partake in such phenomena have been generally styled 'Prophets' and 'Seers'. Hence, this histor-

[11] Note: Intuition is not to be confused with instinct, because the latter generally relates to an innate sense of one doing whatever they need to do in their life, in order for their body to survive and reproduce itself.

ically resulting in intuition giving rise to the 'Church' and logic giving rise to the 'State' – being that which is *spiritual* and *temporal* respectively – both of which cannot truly function without the other, rather like the masculine and the feminine.

Over time, the collective works of prophets such as: scriptures, sacred texts, bibles and holy books, etc. has come to be called 'Religion'; and those that contribute in this field generally undergo deep introspection from emotional trials of some kind. Whereas the collective works of many professors such as: encyclopaedias, white papers, journals and academia, etc., has come to be called 'Science'; and those that contribute in this particular field generally partake in rigorous methodical study. And by no means are either of these paths to 'truth' to be taken lightly; as both require great passion, determination and commitment, that can only be pursued to their natural completion, by adopting the task at hand as a way of life – and certainly not as a hobby.

If untold Buddha-lands are reduced to atoms,
In one atom are untold lands,
And as in one, so in each.

The Avatamsaka Sutra

There are more things in heaven & earth, Horatio, than are dreamt of in your Philosophy.

The Shakespeare Company
Hamlet

CHAPTER ONE

A Revelation

Please Note

The following revelation is by no means controversial in the ancient scope of things, it has just become buried and forgotten amidst the dogma of our recorded history. Thus for some, this knowledge will not be a revelation, but instead a confirmation of what has long been known, but since been forgotten.

I'd like to share a revelation with you, for it was during July 2001 that I encountered something quite astounding. You see prior to this time, I had no real interest in the very small (the microcosm) or the very big (the macrocosm), because I perceived these aspects of life to be totally insignificant and quite unidentifiable to the goings-on of everyday life. However, I was mistaken, for the micro and the macro are extremely pertinent to the goings-on of everyday life – as we shall see. For instance, Astrology has been around since time immemorial, it is said to have seemingly emerged out of nowhere along with the Sumerians some six thousand years ago, and it is principally concerned with how the macrocosm affects the microcosm. But although this ancient science has survived millennia, most of us are still ignorant and unaware as to the real reasons why Astrology has a bearing on our everyday lives – *even though it features in our newspapers everyday of the week!*

You see, prior to July 2001 I had no real understanding about what was inside an atom, simply because I was not really interested in all that kind of thing. I could not have even told you the difference between an atom and a molecule. I thought only an "anorak" would be interested in all of that! I had no real interest in the heavens from a scientific point of view either. Admittedly, I was certainly awe inspired by the stars in the night sky and all the other stuff I had heard on the news and in documentaries about the discoveries in outer space. But beyond that, I had no real motivation to pick up a book on astronomy with a view to understanding more about the macrocosm; because I used to think

'what possible impact could all *that* have on my everyday life?' I was ignorant to the goings-on of the macro and the micro, because I thought they were irrelevant.

However, my life dramatically began to change just before the turn of the millennium, when I allowed my heart to open up to and experience a love that I had not recalled since my childhood. And, it was this love that ultimately inspired me – dare I say – to find the answers to humanity's fundamental questions. Because, in the immediate years that led up to 2001 (and the revelation that came along with it), the type of love that I happened to experience in my life was turning things upside down, for I would encounter miraculous phenomena that I could not explain! Thus, I became interested in the mysteries of love, as to how love gives us the ability to bare witness to such miracles! And as part of this all, this then led me on a quest to explain the unexplainable, where on my quest I began to research literature that covered all sorts of topics. Such as: metaphysics, new age spirituality, old age spirituality, as well as plain old spirituality! I even briefly looked into the topics of Astronomy and Biology, but still couldn't explain how and why love has the power to make miracles feature in our lives. Then one day in July 2001, whilst I was immersed in what I can only describe as an ecstatic 'state of being', a well of knowledge literally rose up within myself that brought along with it, an incredible revelation that turned out to be the greatest realisation of my life! And, it was this revelation that ultimately motivated me to culture and develop an interest in the subject of 'Science'. For once I capitalised upon this 'state of being' and the revelation that came along with it, I became absolutely fascinated with what had previously been either insignificant, or just far too vast to be worthy of any real investigation beyond the interest of it being an enigma. For after the experience of this revelation and the insight that it yielded, my paradigm began to shift, where my attention became forever focused and drawn thereafter upon the mysteries of the macro and the micro, the major and the minor – the mini and the maxi! For this revelation wasn't simply a thought, it wasn't a hypothesis, and it wasn't a speculation; it was a deep inner-knowing, and when it dawned on me I thought it was too ridiculous to be true! Nevertheless, I decided to put this revelation to the test, so I once again researched more literature. And where on this occasion, I studied the same topics again but in much more depth, whilst I also studied a variety of new topics that included the likes of: physics, psychology, philosophy, physiology, technology, economics, mythology, cosmology, astrology and history too. I couldn't get enough, whilst all the while I was still trying to prove

the validity of this revelation. But, having now completed the long and arduous task of grasping, translating and reverse-engineering this one-off intuitive inner-experience, I am now in a position to begin the process of proving its validity, and this first book in the series is living testimony to that fact! However, at the same time, I am also deeply aware that it is fundamental to the wellbeing of our species that we seek to understand this revelation. For if we *cast it aside* and ignore it as being nothing more than "mumbo-jumbo" and continue to race along with our technologies whilst all the while despoiling our planet; then humanity is doomed to repeat that **ancient abominable mistake, that we (as sentient beings) have all collectively participated in – even unto its root – stretching back some fifteen thousand years ago!**

Hence, the revelation that I experienced was this...

A SOLAR SYSTEM IS AN ATOM...

And...

A UNIVERSE IS A CELL!

Not metaphorically, not allegorically, and not in any other way that one may attempt to conjure up in order to deny this statement of truth! Permit me to explain.

When humanity circumnavigated the globe for the very first time, something immediately became obvious. As already mentioned, the popular belief for some time was that the world was flat, but of course after it was circumnavigated this belief was shattered! For we realised that if we sailed off in one direction long enough, eventually we would end up back at the place where we started.

Hence, it was quite literally this *revolutionary* discovery that concluded our last *involutionary* frontier; and it is this phenomenon of returning back to one's point of origin that is the *signature* (or *sign-of-nature*) for the completion of an involutionary frontier! Meaning, that if there were two ships sailing off in opposite directions to one another, eventually they would both return back to the place where they started.

Applying this fundamental principle to our current involutionary frontier; metaphorically speaking, we too have sailed off in opposite

directions on what *appear* to be two separate voyages of discovery. On one voyage we have been exploring the *macrocosm,* and on the other – the *microcosm*; and now that we have come full circle – now that we have returned back to our point of origin – the answer is staring us straight in the face, if we only have the *courage* to admit it! You see, all life is a cycle and all life ultimately returns back to its point of origin...and that point of origin is quite frankly – ourselves!

So what exactly does this mean?

It means quite literally, that within each and everyone of us is contained the whole, whilst at the same time we all make up the whole! *Just as the ancient sages of yore declared: "As is the macrocosm...so too is the microcosm"!*[12]

Hence, the implications of this are *vast* and *profound* when deeply contemplated! For it suggests that there is no end up the scale, and no end down the scale, but only a cycle in each and every scale that repeats itself in an infinite number of ways – otherwise known as the "*Infinity Cycle"!*[13]

Now, this implies that contained within each and everyone of us are trillions upon trillions of cells (universes), which are in turn made up of trillions upon trillions of atoms (solar systems) that contain life-forms such as ourselves; which are also made up of trillions upon trillions of cells (universes), and so on ad infinitum. Just as all of us occupying this planet (electron) are part of this solar system (atom), which is part of our universe (cell), which is part of a larger life-form to which we are all parts of – and so on ad infinitum. *It is like an infinite series of Russian Dolls!!*

Of course, one can only imagine that there must be a God-given purpose as to why the tapestry of the cosmos would be constructed in this way; whereby gaining an understanding of such, would grant us the natural impetus in our lives to bridge the gap between *unconscious involution* and *conscious involution!* It would provide us with the much

[12] The ancient sages of China, India, Persia and Egypt actually declared Man to be 'the' Microcosm of the Macrocosm; where especially during Pythagorean times, this tenet was held to be the staple for the early establishment of Philosophy in Ancient Greece!

[13] Note: this initial assessment is an embryonic one, because it will take the entire book series to get to the bottom of the real architecture and dynamics of what this revelation actually conveys.

needed quantum-leap in our self-awareness! "*Heavens Above", it would quite literally furnish us with the entire 'Cosmology for all Life'!!!*

But, before we let our imaginations run wild *clean off* the precipice of rationality with regard to entertaining such a notion; surely in the first instance it is *absurd* for us to think of an atom as being a solar system and vice versa, because atoms are so minuscule and solar systems so vast?

The answer to this extremely valid question lies within the subject of time and reality. For at the present moment (i.e. at the time of writing), I would say that all of us (i.e. the general public) are currently perceiving time and reality in a flawed way. For I propose that we (the general public) are actually perceiving things *around* the wrong way! As in: inside-out, back-to-front, upside-down and around the wrong way, on account of where we are perceiving illusion to be reality! For example, our current perception of time and reality is rather like our antiquated perception of a geocentric universe, where the Earth was thought to be stationary with the Sun moving around it. After all, on the face of it, the illusion of the Sun moving across the sky would appear to be more convincing than the reality, which is of course: the Earth turning about on its axis!

Similarly, just as we currently believe the illusion of ourselves to be in motion moving through space-time, when in reality: I propose that we are in fact *stationary,* as it is space-time that is moving through and around us! For instance, this is rather like how a racing-car video game works, where the car is pretty much stationary in the middle of the screen with the scenery moving around it, that projects the illusion of the car actually moving and travelling itself!

Therefore, if we take a further look at this strange illusion of things from an alternative or deeper perspective, this also raises the question...

'Do we (and time) travel from the past to the future, or does the future travel through us to the past'?

At first glance this statement may appear to be as equally ludicrous as the micro/macro revelation; but history has proven time and time again that humanity has had a tendency to make up fictitious laws and rules in order to preserve our rutted mistaken beliefs about time and reality.

Just as Aristotle and Ptolemy forged and fudged a set of laws around the mistaken belief of a geocentric universe in order to preserve it. And just as Sir Isaac Newton forged and fudged a set of laws around the mistaken belief of the world around us being absolute – in the sense of it being absolute reality. However, just as Copernicus and Galileo corrected Aristotle and Ptolemy; Einstein mostly corrected Newton through his works of 'Relativity', as he demonstrated to us (and is still demonstrating to us, for most of us have yet to grasp this understanding in fullness) that Newton's world of absolute time and reality is flawed. For the world around us is not absolute reality – but rather time-lag reality – from where it is relative to being observed at the speed of light.

So now, if we come up to speed with current affairs by refining and expanding upon the works of Einstein, we get to find that there are many scientists out in the field who support the same basic premise which I have just expounded. This being that: time, motion and the reality we currently subscribe to is an illusion!

The radical or revolutionary concept of time and motion being an illusion has been expressed and documented by many noted 'theoretical physicists' from around the world. And where these would include, many known and not so well known physicists (although I would caution the reader that some of these scientists who have postulated time to be imaginary or an illusion, also subscribe to the '*Many-Worlds-Interpretation*' or to the '*Multiple History*' theories, which I myself am not an advocate of as you will come to discover throughout this series). Furthermore, in addition to the above branch of popular science advocating time to be an illusion, this concept has always incidentally remained one of the key underlying themes behind our mainstream world religions (according to their perspectives), as well as in more recent times, it has consistently featured as being one of the key major themes underpinning our global *New Age* movement.

For instance, mainstream world religions generally claim that we are in fact immortals, and that the physical world around us (i.e. our physical bodies, etc.) is the superficial or illusory aspect to our true selves as souls.

So dear reader, I find myself having to categorically say: that in light of weighing the above evidence accordingly, it now mostly remains for

'mainstream society' as a whole to embrace the notion of time and reality on Earth to be imaginary (as things embryonically stand), and hopefully this book and subsequent books in this series will play a part in making this possible.

So, in order to proceed toward embracing this incredible truth, let us first lay down a foundation for our understanding; so that our out-dated, fudged and forged paradigms of time and reality, can be updated for a more real and true paradigm of time and reality, as a result of correcting our former mistaken perceptions and conceptions.

We're not in Kansas any more
The Wizard of Oz

CHAPTER TWO

Getting the Micro and Macro to Reconcile

General Note

You may find the scientific quantum garb in this chapter initially challenging to grasp, but please do not be disheartened if you do – because you will not be alone in this. For all those now familiar with the quantum world initially found its fairytale logic completely absurd at first, especially when compared to the mundane world of Newtonian Physics. But, just like myself and others, if you remain determined and keep at it long enough to understand it, I'm sure you will eventually get it, and then hopefully everything new that I have postulated here will start to make complete and perfect sense to you.

Ever since scientists began to understand more about the way life behaves in the sub-atomic or micro realm (the realm inside the atom) which they have since called '*Quantum Mechanics/Theory*', they have been desperately trying to reconcile this theory with the '*Mechanics/Theory of General Relativity*', in addition to '*Newtonian*' or '*Classic Mechanics/Theory*'. From the point of view of where the latter two theories mostly describes the way life behaves in the macro realm (as in the mundane realm of everyday life) so that all realms and theories can be unified to seemingly produce nothing short of a *'Grand Unification Theory of Everything'!* However, scientists just can't seem to holistically reconcile the differences between the two realms of the quantum and mundane.

For a start, it has been postulated that time and reality in the micro/quantum realm doesn't just flow one way like it appears to in the macro/mundane realm (as in the world of 'separate objects' and everyday life). On the contrary, according to certain theories, time in the micro/quantum realm can also flow in reverse, as scientists postulated this (mathematically speaking) during the 1930s and '40s, shortly after Paul Dirac first theorised the 'Positron' (being the anti-particle to the 'Electron'), which was eventually dubbed "antimatter" in the 1950s. For during the 1950s, every sub-atomic particle that was

known at the time (and not just the electron) was found to have an equal and opposite anti-particle that is said to exist in another dimension of time and reality.[14]

Subsequent to these discoveries, this is what lit the fuse to an explosion of science-fiction movies and TV programs to come about; such as the original *Twilight Zone* series during the '50s and '60s, and eventually the *Back to the Future* trilogy during the '80s and '90s, where all these productions are based around the concept of altering time. Similarly, 'Warp Drive' or 'antimatter propulsion' made its first appearance in the original *Star Trek* TV series during the 1960s.

Furthermore, aside from the apparent time reversal stuff, another difference that is proving to be quite tricky to reconcile is the notorious beast called 'Gravity'. This is because its obvious effects can be observed and measured in the realm of the mundane (i.e. Newtonian Physical – and even in the General-Relative), yet in the realm of the Quantum – gravity doesn't seem to feature. (Albeit, Gravitational Waves have supposedly been detected since 2015, and much computational theory work has been done in the area of Quantum Gravity in an attempt to get a handle on things). Similarly, within the quantum realm there is also a phenomenon called "non-locality" that relates to where sub-atomic particles become entangled with one another, and as a result, they are allegedly able to communicate with each other *instantaneously* over any distance, as if there were no distance between them! Plus, there is also the quirky nature of the electron in the quantum world that can either be a particle or a wave *subject to the way we observe it* – and this is just for starters. For within the quantum realm there is no such thing as empty space, as even so-called 'empty space' consists of something called the '*Quantum Vacuum*' or the '*Virtual Particle Flux*', which effectively marks the beginning and end of all quantum existence; as particles pop in & out and from & back to it! Thus in essence, everything within the quantum realm is like a seething infinite ocean of interconnected activity, where particles that pop in and out of existence are like portions of an ocean becoming frozen and melting again!!

[14] Note: there has been much confusion around the subject of "antimatter", due to Paul Dirac's original 'Hole Theory' being eventually side-stepped by anti-particles with equal mass and opposite charge – also proposed by Dirac. However, I shall endeavour to untangle any confusion with regard to this subject-matter by the end of this series.

So as you can see, time and reality is clearly not what we at first thought it to be, because the quantum world certainly is a weird and quirky place where everything and anything seems possible. Hence, the appearance of many unreconcilable behavioural differences coming to light between the two realms of the quantum and mundane. But, like I have previously stated: the key to reconciling these differences must lie in the correction of our mistaken perception of time and reality. For in order to perceive time and reality in its truest sense – in order to unify the macro and the micro – in order to understand *The Cosmology for all Life:* surely we must first acknowledge that the macrocosm and the microcosm are indeed nothing more than opposite perspectives of the same thing – like two sides of the same coin!

This becomes clearer I feel, when one begins to appreciate that what we are witnessing in the 'quantum realm' is a miniature version of the cosmos in incredibly fast motion! Thus, as we witness this miniature version from our 'Big Picture' point of view, or 'Heads' side of what I call a "Cosmic Dreamcoin", we get to see time and reality in incredibly fast motion. Consequently, within the blink of an eye from our 'macroscopic perspective', an electron (planet) may orbit an atomic nucleus (star) many thousands of times within the microcosm (i.e. the miniature version of the cosmos) which is the equivalent to many thousands of years!

By the same token (or I should rather say coin), what we are witnessing from our 'microscopic perspective' is the cosmos on an extremely vast scale that is in incredibly slow motion (i.e. the macrocosm). Thus, as we witness this vast scaled version of the cosmos from our 'Little Picture' point of view, or 'Tails' side of the "Cosmic Dreamcoin", we get to see time and reality in incredibly slow motion. Consequently, within the blink of an eye our planet (electron) may hardly move at all around our sun (atomic nucleus) within the macrocosm!

So in essence, when we perceive time and reality from our 'Big Picture' or 'Heads' point of view – time appears to move at an incredibly fast rate. But when we perceive time and reality from our 'Little Picture' or 'Tails' point of view – time appears to creep along.

Now, because we get to witness time and reality at an incredibly fast rate from our 'Heads' point of view', this I would say enables us to see events in their entirety. Which means, *we get to see the beginning and end of cosmic events!*

For example, within what appears to be the emptiness of space (the *Quantum Vacuum* or the *Virtual Particle Flux*) are virtual pairs of matter and antimatter. Thus if these pairs separate, as human beings witnessing this, matter would miraculously appear within the cosmos seemingly out of nowhere – through what I would describe as an implosion of gravity – i.e. "The Big Crunch". Similarly, when equal amounts of matter and antimatter come together again, as human beings witnessing this, matter would miraculously disappear from the cosmos back into the nothingness from whence it came, in an explosion of radiation – i.e. "The Big Bang"! (Note: from my perspective, the popular belief of "The Big Bang" and "The Big Crunch" being the other way around would therefore be mistaken).

So in essence, from our 'Big Picture' or 'Heads' point of view, we get to witness the entire life cycle of a cosmic event: from big crunch (beginning) to big bang (end); but because time and reality is in incredibly fast motion, this means that the whole life cycle is quite literally over in a flash! Whereas from our 'Little Picture' or 'Tails' point of view, we only get to witness a tiny sliver of a cosmic event, which is of course the current length of a human lifetime. But in saying that, because we get to witness a tiny sliver in incredibly slow motion, this means that we get to do so in incredible 'de-tail'. After all, when perceiving the 'Little Picture' we are doing so from our 'Tails' point of view.

So to summarise what's new here...

- The Quantum (or Micro) Realm and the Mundane (or Macro) Realm are merely the same thing from a different perspective, and that different perspective is predominantly 'speed'.

- From the speed of the 'Heads' side of the "Cosmic Dreamcoin" we get to witness a cosmic event in its entirety, which is over in a flash. And from the speed of the 'Tails' side, we get to witness a tiny sliver of a cosmic event, which creeps along at a snails pace in incredible detail.

So, is any of this now starting to sound familiar? Because I would say (by bearing all the above factors in mind) from a purely mechanistic point of view, that this fairly accurately describes the behavioural traits of both intuition and logic respectively!

CHAPTER THREE

The Search for Something Set in Stone

Because it appears as though there is no end to smallness and no end to bigness, this effectively means that there is no such thing as a fundamental immutable solid particle from which everything is ultimately composed! Thus, if we go in search for something solid and immutable in an attempt to validate this mistaken belief, all we will end up ultimately doing is go around and around in circles like a dog chasing its tail. For I would say, that if we were able to zoom down through the scales of space-time, all we would get to see is the same scales repeating themselves over and over again within each space-time life-form (or the entity that we are contained within) even though the events in each life-form are never the same twice!

This absence of something ultimately solid and immutable can also be verified from a brief snapshot review of our history.

For example, since the period of ancient Greece humanity has been searching for something set in stone, as the ancient Greeks first invited us to believe that everything is ultimately made up and composed of solid immutable particles called 'atoms' (meaning indivisible). However, some two thousand years later around the turn of the twentieth century our scientists made a breakthrough, for they managed to break inside the atom (the so-called indivisible)! Hence, just as our mistaken belief of a flat Earth got shattered, so too our mistaken belief of an indivisible atom also got shattered! Thus, we began to dig deeper in our search for something solid and immutable in hope of finding something material for us to grasp onto, in order to substantiate our mistaken belief of something set in stone. Hence, we began to explore the realm of the sub-atomic (the inside of the atom). However, not long into the exploration of this new territory, to our dismay, we discovered that virtually all of the atom is made up of what appears to be empty space!!! To be precise, 99.999...% appears to be empty space, with the remaining fraction of a percent being some sort of mass mostly concentrated within the atom's nucleus, with a residual amount spread

out around the nucleus in orbits. Hence, it was this residual mass (the electrons) orbiting the nucleus, etc. that captured our attention first, so we began to place our bets there to see whether or not they might be solid and immutable. However, the electrons turned out to be a complete misnomer, because not only do they behave like particles but they also behave like waves! Mystified by this "now you see it, now you don't" kind of behaviour, we then turned our attention to the nucleus in search of something solid and immutable. But alas, the nucleus just like the atom itself, also turned out to be made up of smaller components that could be smashed against one another, causing the nucleus to break apart! And so it was, that our search for something set in stone was rapidly beginning to look like nothing more than a purely academic one, as we kept finding smaller and smaller components of matter!

Now, by this time we had reached the 1950s, and from a scientist's point of view, it was back during this decade that we seriously began to doubt the existence of there being something set in stone. For during the 1950s a revolutionary discovery was made, which led to the term "antimatter" being coined. Because with this discovery, came the understanding that *every* single piece of sub-atomic matter in the cosmos (no matter how small) has got an equal and opposite counterpart of anti-matter, which has the potential to annihilate it (or to cancel it out) so that it will cease to exist!

Hence, the implications of this were once again seen to be vast and profound! For it meant, that if any matter were to meet its antimatter counterpart, then the matter would cease to be a part of our reality, from it getting annihilated back into the *Virtual Particle Flux* from whence it came. And so it was, that this realisation came to play a pivotal role in helping to *lay to rest* our search for something set in stone! Because it meant, that every single piece of matter in the cosmos (no matter how small) could no longer be deemed to be solid and immutable, and therefore could no longer be relied upon as 'The' quintessential fundamental foundation stone from which everything is ultimately composed.

So now, with our old paradigm of the material world being set in stone slowly losing its grasp within the minds of the pioneering scientists of the 1950s, this eventually gave way to a new paradigm of understanding. Hence, during the 1960s within the scientific community, a new foundation of understanding was being laid; and it is this

understanding that states: everything in existence emerges from and returns back to...nothing more and nothing less than what *appears* to be empty space!

Now, this *appearance* of empty space since the 1960s to our present day has been termed the '*Zero Point Field*', because it has been identified as the natural state or rest state of the quantum realm. And in fact, I have only recently touched on this phenomenon, because it is made up of virtual pairs of matter and antimatter, which we also call the *Quantum Vacuum* or the *Virtual Particle Flux*. However, I propose that this is not the *Absolute Foundation for all Existence,* because what *appears* to be empty space, and what *is* empty space are entirely two separate phenomena. Hence, I propose the following...

- That which we call the Realm of Matter or the Physical World, can also be referred to as *Outer-Space* or *Foreground-Space*.

- That which we call the *Zero Point Field* (the appearance of empty space) or the 'Ground State' of the Quantum Realm, can also be referred to as *Membrane-Space* or *Ground-Space*.

- And, the Antimatter Realm (which to the best of my knowledge has not yet been officially termed) can also be referred to as *Inner-Space* or *Background-Space*; although I would say within the arena of science-fiction this realm has already been termed *Hyperspace!*

Now, if it weren't for the sole reason that the *Ground State of the Quantum Realm* cannot be separated from its other two dependant counterparts, then I would have to agree that this would equate to 'The Absolute Foundation for all Existence'. But, because the above three facets work together as a 'trinity' (such as: foreground, background and middle-ground), this can only mean that they must also in fact be relative to one another. Meaning, there has to be a common denominator that enables them all to relate. And because *ultimately* there is nothing else out there other than empty space for them to relate to, this can only mean that 'empty space' must be *this* quintessential common denominator!

Hence, I propose 'empty space' or simply 'space' to be the *Absolute Foundation for all Existence*.

So what exactly does this mean?

It means, that instead of atoms being the much sought after quintessential foundation stone that mankind has yearned for since the time of ancient Greece; it actually turns out that the only reliable, dependable phenomena in the cosmos that is there for us (no matter what) as a base foundation from which everything is ultimately composed: is actually nothing more...and nothing less...than empty space!

But what exactly is empty space?

PART TWO

A Logical & Intuitive View

The English language has been simmering away in the cooking pot of involution for a very long time. It has been simmering away and has matured into its present form. What is it? It is a masterpiece of letters, words and phrases that enable us to express our ideas about who we really are. It represents an involution of thoughts, emotions and experiences that we use on an everyday basis, so that we are able to relate and communicate with one another. In short, the vocabulary of our language has developed throughout the ages, to continually keep pace with the way that we communicate our ideas about life.

Inevitably, the English language has ultimately originated from the same foundation that everything originates from – that being of course: 'empty space'.

For example, the creation of our vocabulary – including the letters themselves – have ultimately come directly from this singular place via our intuition, whilst other words are concatenations of these intuitive words that have been constructed via our logic.

Now, one may say that if these words have all come from the same foundation, then there ought to be some interconnecting symmetry to enable us to verify this common source. And this is of course true. But, in order for the reader to perceive this interconnecting symmetry, the words must be assembled in a harmonious...or rather a poetic way...to thereby stimulate the intuitive side of the reader's nature to cause intuitive recognition. Thus, can the reader then experience the subtle interconnecting symmetry (or unity) behind the rendering of gross material reality (separateness).

E Pluribus Unum

CHAPTER FOUR

SPACE – The Absolute Foundation for All Existence

So what exactly is space? For all matter seems to be contained within it, and all dimensions and perceived realities of time exist within it too – but what actually is space itself?

In order to describe the mysterious *nature of space*, let me firstly define the word 'absolute' to help better convey the meanings that I shall associate with this word, as it appears in the context of this chapter.

Oxford English Dictionary meanings for the word 'absolute' are: complete; total; perfect; pure; infinite; that which exists without being dependent on anything else; existing independently and not in relation to other things.

So when describing space, it should be understood that space is not only infinite, but is also absolute (in the sense of it not being strictly related to anything or with anything else) because space is ultimately all there is!

Note: Because space is infinite, this equates to there being no place where space is not. Meaning, an atom for instance cannot and does not displace space, else space would not remain infinite. But instead, the atom (as previously stated) is a microscopic/macroscopic space-time illusion that is part of the infinite, whilst giving the impression (or illusion) that it is solid and separate from the infinite, by it supposedly displacing space.

To help further grasp the radical nature of space being all that there is, space can be better described in a more holistic sense through the following useful acronym: **S**leeping **P**otential **A**bsolute **C**reative **E**nergy ("**S.P.A.C.E.**")!

Thus, space is 'the' omnipotent ('omni' meaning 'everywhere' and 'potent' meaning 'potential') energy that always was, always is and

always will be, because space is ultimately timeless – in the sense that it does not move. As space is that which gives rise to motion, and therefore time. For SPACE is the way, the truth and the life!

Now, because nothing else ultimately exists other than space, SPACE is therefore the **sole** energy in existence, which is to say: the **soul** energy in existence! For SPACE is 'The' Soul. It is your soul and my soul, and it is constantly asleep and at rest. For the truth be-known: The Soul is constantly "Resting In Peace" (R.I.P.)! Hence, this constant timeless state of "RIP" is absolute bliss – it is absolute unconsciousness!

Same Meanings
SPACE
The Soul
Absolute Unconsciousness[15]

So, because The Soul is constantly at rest, it is therefore constantly at 'ease', as The Soul is not searching for any answers, because The Soul *is* the answer to every question. Hence, The Soul does not suffer from any kind of *dis-ease*, such as frustration, anger, stress or any other *rest-less* time bound state of consciousness. For The Soul is **Pure Love**...and pure love is that which always gives rise to life's most ecstatic fulfilling experience, on the basis of an unconscious feeling of absolute bliss and timelessness.

Now, because SPACE is constantly at rest, it is therefore constantly motionless and constantly static; and by that I mean: SPACE is the 'ecstatic' **Cosmological Constant!** However, it could be said that The Soul is moving at an infinite speed, which would naturally make it present everywhere all at the same time. But the truth is, The Soul is not moving at all – for it is naturally everywhere – and as such, the speed of SPACE is constantly null and void.

But, the key to all of this is that The Soul loves to express itself, and when The Soul does, SPACE starts to get interesting. (The word 'interesting' or 'inter-resting' also means 'in-between resting', as the 'inter' part of this word stands for 'in-between'). For as The Soul seeks form to express itself, its energy or unconsciousness dutifully seeks to stir and therefore move! (Another meaning for the word 'express' is to

[15] Please Note: Absolute Unconsciousness is not to be confused with the Unconscious Mind (as per Sigmund Freud) or even the Collective Unconscious (as per Carl Jung), as this is also based on the Unconscious Mind.

move fast)! But the question is: how does SPACE move or 'express' itself and therefore alter its constant state of unconsciousness, when The Soul is *constantly* static, asleep and at rest?

The answer is: The Soul *imagines* itself to move, and when The Soul does, *images* come into being around and about SPACE that gives the illusion of SPACE being in motion. Thus, the only way SPACE can appear to be in motion, is for The Soul to imagine, make-up, compose...and thus to dream alternate states of consciousness...to create the illusion of SPACE being in motion – and in doing so – SPACE literally becomes "the unmoved-mover"!

Now, the effect of this means: that alternate states of SPACE are in fact alternate perspectives of Reality, or rather **imaginary states of unconsciousness**, which we get to experience as various states of consciousness. Because ultimately speaking, unconsciousness (The Soul) does not change for it is the cosmological constant. Hence, one's consciousness (i.e. one's mind) is the variable!

Therefore, as The Soul ignites its passions to express itself, SPACE begins its masquerade of literally **dressing** itself up in images around and about space ('around and about' also meaning 'relating to' in addition to its 'spatial' meaning), for The Soul creates these 'images' made in the 'likeness' of its own ideas about itself!

Now, because The Soul is constantly at 'rest', this rest is also capable of bringing about a state of stillness and calmness to the mind – in the sense of bringing peace to all states and forms of consciousness. Because the absolute rest that The Soul provides for the mind is a form of 'support' (being an alternative meaning for the word 'rest', as in 'head-rest' or 'cue rest', etc.) that provides fundamental support for all states of consciousness. **Because The Soul (and its rest) is the actual foundation that 'supports' all imaginary states of consciousness.** Hence, not only is The Soul the 'sole' (the one and only) un-consciousness in existence, but it is also metaphorically the 'sole' (i.e. foot-sole) unconsciousness in existence. **For all other states of consciousness rest upon The Soul – as the sole (or foot-sole) is that which 'under-stands' all imaginary states of consciousness!!**

Foot Note: To help better under-stand the above, The Soul can be likened to that of an eye, with the lens of the eye representing the

---

mind (that is conceived by The Soul), which the eye or Soul sees through to experience various states of consciousness. Hence, the 'eye' is the real self, as in the 'I' aspect of the self; whereas the mind is not the 'I' itself, but rather the lens or tool through which the 'I/eye' can see. But, if the mind or lens of the I/eye is out of focus from being stressed and not at rest, then this is when the mind no longer serves the 'I' – from losing its grip on Ultimate Reality.

Now, because The Soul is **S**leeping **P**otential **A**bsolute **C**reative **E**nergy (**SPACE**) - and as such Ultimate Reality – this means that when this infinite expanse of unconsciousness dreams and therefore expresses itself, as previously stated: images appear within SPACE.

For example, this can and is achieved by SPACE *imagining* and therefore *imaging* a rock, by SPACE expressing its unconsciousness (*imagination*). And, if SPACE were to also then image a human being and isolate some awareness of consciousness to the limited viewpoint of the human, this would then give the impression to the human observing the rock, that the rock is separate from the human. But when in truth, SPACE will have simply *dressed* itself up as a rock *and* a human observing the rock. Hence, we as human beings bear witness to this masquerade everyday, as well as taking part in it ourselves – for the sole purpose of expressing our soul. For The Soul loves to throw an ecstatic masquerade ball in celebration of itself, as a universal party for all parts of itself‼ (Which incidentally is why, before most ball games start the state of play is colloquially said to be "love all")!

However, if we forget about this awesome truth – if we forget about Our Soul – then we will no longer remember that we are that infinite expanse of unconsciousness expressing itself in a multiplicity of ecstatic forms – for we will have imagined ourselves to be soulless! Hence, if this is the case, we will then mistake ourselves for something that we are not, by believing ourselves to be separate from one another, as a result of believing ourselves to be nothing more than an image (when a self-image = an ego). But when the truth is: we are a three-part-being; in the sense of us being the creator of the image, the image itself, and the means through which the image is created! This to me is the true meaning of the Holy Trinity; as in: The Father (the creator), The Son (the created), and The Holy Spirit (the means)!!!

We are such stuff as dreams are made on; and our little life is rounded with a sleep.

The Shakespeare Company
Tempest

We're off to see the wizard!
The Wizard of Oz

CHAPTER FIVE

Mistaking Nature – The 'Nature of SPACE'

Please Note

To mistake the 'Nature of SPACE' is to mistake GOD's Nature; and where the word '**GOD**' as an acronym throughout this book translates into the phraseology '**G**rand **O**riginal **D**esign/er'.

We are always 'helping' ourselves to 'helpings' of Nature; that is to say, we are always taking 'servings' of Nature – G.O.D.'s Nature. But whilst at the same time, we are also being guided by Nature too, which is an alternative meaning to 'helping' ourselves. However, depending upon our *thoughts* about Nature, sometimes we can mistake (or miss-take) Nature for something that it is not.

For example, if we fail to perceive Nature (or Creation) in its truest sense – or in its true light – by mistrusting Our Soul as the foundation, then this will cause our thoughts to become warped and distorted (or unbalanced) due to our minds lacking a firm under-standing upon its foundation! For if we fail to trust Our Soul (i.e. through complete denial of The Soul) then it is common sense that we will mis-understand Nature. Meaning, we may also be subject and vulnerable to misinterpret it. For we will not be appreciating Nature for what it truly is, but instead misinterpreting it to be something that it is not.

Furthermore, on the basis of a misunderstanding and a misinterpretation we are also liable to mistake Nature – being GOD's Nature, and GOD's Nature is GOD's identity. For in truth, in mistaking GOD's Nature, we cannot help but then form the prejudice of a case of mistaken identity – a case of mistaking GOD's identity. And this is self evident, because mistakes make matter; for if one makes a mistake, then something becomes the matter! Thus, a 'case' of mistaken identity (GOD's Nature or identity) is in fact a case of matter; and a case of matter is a physical object or body that is subject *foremost* to the laws of gravity!! However, this gravity does not exclusively come in the form

of physical gravity, but also mental and emotional gravity, that both correlate to the traits of boredom and depression respectively!

So as a recap...

- If we mistrust Our Soul as the foundation when perceiving Nature, this causes a lack of under-standing and therefore a misunderstanding.
- The misunderstanding then leads to misinterpretations.
- Misinterpretations then lead to mistakes.
- Mistakes then lead to a case of mistaken identity.
- Mistaken identity then leads to a case of matter, ruled foremost by the laws of gravity.

But thankfully, all this can be avoided in the first instance if one is truly able to trust their soul, to enable them to take *their* time when taking a serving of Nature – by one firstly observing Nature – which is to ob-serve Nature. The word 'ob' (in this instance) means 'to pass by' or 'go by the way', and 'serve' is the 'serving' or 'helping' – so let the serving of Nature pass by. Because once the serving has passed by a sufficient amount of times, you will then be in a much better position to grasp Nature rather than miss-take it. For it is by taking Nature first without taking *your* time to truly ob-serve it, that this causes miss-takes. So become familiar with Nature first through ob-servation.

Once you become familiar with Nature, you can then begin to take a part of it; and to take a part of Nature is to do just that – it is to 'take part' in it. Thus, will you then be taking-a-part (a serving or helping) of Nature, whilst at the same time part-taking or participating in Creation. For true participation in Creation will only come about once you are no longer miss-taking Nature for something that it is not. For your own mistaken thoughts about Nature will prevent you from taking part or being *involved* in Creation, in the way that GOD (Grand Original Design/er) intended.

On the other hand, if you are truly taking part in Creation, then you will have harmonised yourself with Nature; and from which, being involved in Creation – is 'to be'. Whereas, if you are not involved then you will be miss-taking Nature – which is 'not to be'. Just as Shakespeare so eloquently put it: *To be or not to be, that is the question?*

So to summarise...

Step One: Be patient by simply ob-serving Nature, to enable yourself to enjoy Creation. This is what *patience* really is – it is to *pay-attention* to life through ob-servation (the intangible experience).

Step Two: Once you familiarise yourself with what you are ob-serving, you can then begin to grasp Nature, and in doing so, you will gradually begin to take part in it (the tangible experience). Which means, you will gradually begin to also become familiar with Creation, on account of you coming into harmony with Nature, to enable yourself to become holistically *involved* in GOD's Creation.

Step Three: Once you come into holistic balance and harmony with Nature, your life will be greatly enriched, because life will no longer be a struggle for yourself, for you will have mastered the tools of Creation through gaining conscious-awareness of self. And thus, you will have finally mastered the art of grasping the nature of SPACE – or rather the nature of Life – which is to express love. Hence, the more that you ob-serve Nature and take part in Creation, then the more love and bliss you will naturally experience in life.

So practice ob-serving Nature and taking part in Creation, because practice makes perfect. And if you happen to make a mistake, then you ought to surely correct it first and try again until you succeed. For involution is the way, whether you are involving yourself relatively quickly or relatively slowly. However, if you are not involved (from failing to *gradually* grasp the 'Nature of SPACE' – by failing to grasp your own ultimate nature) then you will unfortunately become a waste of SPACE. And, this is what is also meant by wasted potential, as well as waisted potential!

To be, or not to be: that is the question:
Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer
the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune,
Or to take arms against a sea of troubles,
and by opposing end them? To die: to sleep;
no more; and by a sleep to say we end
the heart-ache and the thousand natural shocks
that flesh is heir to; 'tis a consummation
devoutly to be wished. To die, to sleep;
To sleep: perchance to dream: aye, there's the rub;
For in that sleep of death what dreams may come
when we have shuffled off this mortal coil.

The Shakespeare Company
Hamlet

CHAPTER SIX

A-Dress of Flesh

So, before a soul (or a piece of The Soul) incarnates into the dream-world of mass and/or matter, this equates to there being no physical awareness for a soul. There is no physical awareness of life. There is no physical awareness of Love. Meaning, there is no physical awareness of SPACE. Thus, there is no physical awareness of self! That is to say, there is no physical or material a-wear-ness and also a-where-ness of self! For material awareness is something that can only be gained when a soul is dressed – such as in a physical body. This is because, a physical body is literally *a-dress of flesh* (whilst also being an *address* in the sense of a-where-ness – from it being your 'Place in SPACE'); and only when a soul wears a-dress of flesh, can that soul become physically or materially a-wear, a-where and also aware of itself.

Just like in the story of Adam and Eve. Although this story is a myth, like all myths they contain great truths once their metaphors and analogies are decrypted and under-stood. Thus, before Adam and Eve managed to gain awareness for themselves, they were naked in paradise. However, because they weren't initially *aware* that they were in paradise, this made them vulnerable to the temptations of the serpent, that caused them to make a mistake and eat from the tree that supposedly gave them the knowledge of Good and Evil. Or to be more precise, it eventually gave them through their own unwise and traumatic experience: awareness, a-wear-ness and a-where-ness of self.

Thus, your physical body is your address (Place in SPACE) and a-dress (material garment of flesh); and your mind will inevitably become fixed, stuck, attached and hooked – or rather addicted to it – whenever you cover-up your miss-takes in fear of them being dis-covered! This is because, if you cover-up your mistakes then you will be doing so out of *guilt* – and in so doing, you will literally *gilt* yourself! Meaning, you will cover yourself up in materiality giving yourself a falsely attractive appearance (i.e. the phoney veneer)!

Hence, this is how you will become fixated with (or addicted to) the material world, as you will quite literally become *guilty* – and therefore *gilty* – in an attempt to cover-up your miss-takes. Thus, the more that you cover-up your mistakes, the more you will become 'attached' to the material world; and the more attached to the material world that you become, means the more you will react to it (as opposed to interact with it) from believing material reality to be ultimate reality! Thus, the more reactionary you become with the material world, the more your physical body or physical image (being originally made in the image and likeness of GOD (Grand Original Design/er)) will gradually become weary from too much reactionary wear! Which means, that your body will end up deteriorating over time (which we also call old age) for it to either have to be repaired or discarded.

What I have described above can also be enhanced from the point of view of an audio speaker unit.

For example, if part of a music system (i.e. an amplifier, etc.) harmonically distorts some music coming from a CD (or some form of media), then the audio speaker expressing or emitting the distorted music can become damaged. As the distorted music can potentially cause the speaker coil to overheat, melt and *attach* itself to the speaker magnet, that will prevent the speaker from operating freely and clearly. Because once some of the speaker coil attaches itself to the speaker magnet, the performance of the audio speaker will degrade, that will cause the speaker to 'clip' the sound waves to make them square and jagged, as opposed to them being rounded and full-bodied. Hence, subsequent to this, harmonic music (or sound) that makes its way through the damaged speaker, will end up getting expressed as distorted music. Which means, that a decline in performance will inevitably occur, if the audio speaker continues to operate without being re-paired; and unless the speaker is repaired it will eventually have to be discarded. And so, if the speaker is to be salvaged, one must first acknowledge the fixation and re-pair it, as well as to refrain from further harmonic distortions in the future.

In the above example: the amplifier/speaker-magnet is a useful metaphor that represents one's mind; whereas the speaker coil (as in Shakespeare's "mortal coil") is a metaphor that represents one's body. And as for the music that is expressed through the magnet (mind) and coil (body), this is a useful metaphor that represents one's spirit. Thus, harmonic distortions, attachments, fixations or addictions will inev-

itably occur, if the mind (amplifier/magnet) distorts the spirit (or music) that is being expressed from The Soul (i.e. the CD – as the source of the music)!

The same thing is also true of a photocopier. For example, if the drum of a photocopier doesn't refresh itself by conducting the appropriate energy charge, then this can result in particles of toner remaining fixed upon the drum in the same place. For if the energy charge is not being used appropriately to wipe the drum clean in-between copying images, then this can result in the photocopier's images (or expressions) being distorted. Because the old images will superimpose themselves upon the new ones! And of course this will continue to occur, unless the fixations from the old images are wiped off the drum, by the appropriate energy charge wiping them away – which is to wipe the slate clean so to speak.

In the above example: the Photocopier Drum represents one's mind, and the Toner Particles represents the atoms of one's body. And as to the expression of the original/s (our soul) through the drum (mind) and toner particles (body), this equates to one's spirit. And so therefore, attachments, fixations (or addictions) will inevitably occur, if one's energy charge (or spirit) is not being used appropriately to refresh the drum (mind) in order to express the original (the soul).

So, if you mistake Nature by *believing material reality to be ultimate reality* (by putting reactionary drama before a basis of common sense), then the material world will fix and attach itself to your mind, that will cause the feelings from your soul (like the harmonious music coming from its source) to get clipped, cut and censored!!! Hence, if this occurs, your soul's expressions will end up distorted, each time that your mind/body clips, cuts and censors them; and in doing so, your expressed feelings will become square and jagged (like the *Nutty Professor's* act on stage) as opposed to them being curved, rounded and full-bodied!

Thus, you will become square as in: solemn and serious – by failing to express your feelings! Because the irony is, that in your attempts to avoid boredom (by becoming reactionary) you will end up becoming boring and square in the process – by censoring and clamming up your feelings!!! Meaning, you will end up bottling them, by forcing your genius (or genie self) into a bottle! And because your genius-self will be contained within you under these oppressive terms, this will result in

you becoming *grave,* due to your outlook on life stemming from a perspective of *gravity* – even though you may not think so. **And because gravity (in its foremost state) warps and distorts your perception of Nature (space-time), this will cause more physical Nature (space-time) to fix and attach itself to your mind, that will inhibit your perception to perceive life clearly! Or in other words, your perception will become corrupt!**

Note: This corruption of perception has been scientifically proven since Sir Arthur Eddington's solar eclipse experiment in May 1919 off the west coast of Africa, where he detected for the first time the effects of gravity bending light! Thus, giving a warped and distorted inaccurate perspective for the location of several different stars!!!

Now, this corruption of our perception, and ultimately the corruption of our entire selves can also be seen from another perspective. Because if we cover-up our mistakes instead of taking responsibility for them and correcting them – then we will be creating guilt/gilt. Or similarly, if the righteous or arrogant *press charges* against you and succeed in making you feel guilty for your mistakes – then you will also be creating gilt! Thus, until you undo your guilt/gilt, you will ironically not uncover and correct your mistakes! Therefore, the more mistakes that you cover up (by sweeping them under the proverbial carpet) the more guilt/gilt you will be creating. And unless you stop compounding your guilt/gilt (covering up your mistakes that will be accumulating under the carpet) then they are going to *fester!* Because you will not be allowing your carpet to become a magical one, as it will be stuck to the floor (flaw = mistake) held there by guilt and gravity in fear of being removed!!!

If you allow this to happen, then you will have become *lost in your own sea of troubles,* which means that you will have become *lost in SPACE* (whether in this world or the next) by forgetting about your true self! In the sense of you being a piece of The Soul wearing a-dress of flesh – which is what the body is – and that the body can be repaired, refreshed, renewed, etc. For it is by becoming addicted to material reality (garment reality) and thinking that you are the garment, and not that which is wearing the garment, do you therefore *become* the garment!!!

This is because, your thoughts create your effective reality. Thus, your thoughts will attempt to permanently fix material reality to your mind,

as your mind will be distracted from the real you – albeit the 'forgotten you' – that lies within the garment!

As a consequence, your existence will become shallow and superficial, as you will only be conscious of the image of yourself and others. Your mind will be wrapped up in the material world and addicted to it, for you will have forgotten the glory and the magnificence of who you really are! In so doing, you will limit yourself to the experience of one a-dress of flesh (or one body) that is bound to the Earth. For your mind will have become addicted to the material world held there by guilt, from your *grave* thoughts ensuring that *gravity* will keep you bound to a superficial two-dimensional (i.e. longitude and latitude) existence! Hence, this two-dimensional existence that you will have limited yourself to, means that you will have 'stereo-typed' yourself, from believing yourself to only be made up of the two dimensions of 'Mind' and 'Body'. And therefore, your life won't "take off", because you will have ignored and forgotten your third dimension (i.e. altitude) which represents your 'Spirit' (as in that which elevates you) that comprises the trinity, the truth and therefore the wholeness and holiness of you! And so, unless you dis-cover your spirit, you will not be able to escape the clutches of gravity and guilt/gilt, that will cause your body (or physical image) to eventually droop, decay, grow old and die!

So please try to remember: that whilst you wear a-dress of flesh, wear it because it compliments what's underneath – not because you are trying to hide or cover up what's underneath. The *whole* point of putting on a garment, is so you can enhance and express what's underneath – not hide it!

Just as Little Donkey said to Shrek: '*You're so wrapped up in layers onion boy, you've become afraid of your own feelings*'. That is why, it is only natural that each time you peel off your onion layers you may find yourself crying, as you release yourself from what you have become attached to!

Can the wizard really grant me...
a brain, a heart, a home – the nerve!
The Wizard of Oz

CHAPTER SEVEN

Maintaining A-Dress of Flesh

Putting the drama of the body (and especially the drama of the arse-hole) before the reality and common sense that we are souls (are-souls!) is the decisive issue, as somewhat intimated at the beginning of this book! Because if you get too caught up in the drama of whatever it is you are up to in your present lifetime, then it is a sure bet that you are going to forget about yourself being a soul wearing a body, and the original purpose as to why you incarnated into the body in the first place. Getting carried away in your present act, and forgetting the script as to why you are here, is a sure sign that you are on your way to becoming an arse-hole! And at the present time (c.2025), a great deal many of us are preoccupied with this rather unfortunate occupation, because we don't generally consider ourselves to be souls incarnate – in the sense of donning a body. We just tend to act as though we are nothing more than a mind that is welded to the body, to keep it functioning and for light entertainment – such as to tweet, text and look at pictures of ourselves online. And that is why we can find that the drama of the body has become so rife across the world at the moment, with so many potential arse-holes out there coming about! And for this reason, it is imperative that we get back in touch with the basic truths and common sense of us each being a soul wearing a body. Because until we do, we shall forever remain corrupt from being caught up in the body's dramas; whilst the common sense of us being souls (as extolled in most – if not all religions) just gets brushed aside and ignored as an after-thought, perhaps until death comes knocking at our door in later years.

But, should you choose to avert this fate, you can then begin to maintain your a-dress of flesh by way of the power of 'self-esteem' – as opposed to polishing up your ego and body through some external way or means. Because if you allow your self-esteem to

work through your internal system, then you'll be much more prone to remain healthy and young (or even sprightly) for a good period of time, and especially with a productive life in your wake.

But, in order for this to become a reality, we must first refamiliarise ourselves with some 'home truths' about self-esteem to gain a more holistic understanding of this factor. As opposed to the obvious fact, of self-esteem being merely something that enables a person to feel good about themselves, whilst preventing them from being put down or demeaned by a few passing insults from others.

*

Your self-esteem is your spirit in its wholesome or holy state that arises from your soul; being your source of love, as well as your source of magnetism, like that described in the audio speaker example where a magnet represents one's mind. This is because, when your soul expresses itself: your spirit, self-esteem, magnetism – or power of attraction – can and does indeed enter your mind. Thus, magnetism is to be found within iron, as well as in a steam iron, in the metaphoric sense of this being steam – as in self-esteem!

To put this into practice: Do not let fear and addiction get the better of you, for if you do this will only serve to crease, wrinkle, dirty, wear-out, fray and moth-eat a-dress of flesh! (Note: these are just the physical consequences, without mentioning the mental and emotional ones for the moment). For if you allow *fear* to be in charge of you, then this will attempt to *interfere* with you accessing your self-esteem, to prevent the steam from removing the undesirable wrinkles and creases in your a-dress of flesh through your mind (steam iron)! Thus, by allowing fear and addiction to get the better of you, this will pre-vent the esteem (or steam) in your mind (iron) from being able to iron out (ex-press or press-out) any wrinkles or creases in your a-dress of flesh!

Note: To increase your self-awareness, is to also in-crease (put a crease or fold in) your internal *a-wear-ness.* As opposed to decreasing your self-awareness, which is to also ex-crease (put a crease or fold in) your external *a-wear-ness!*

Permit me to explain...

Because we have a naked inner-self, as well as a material outer-self (being the physical body) and even an underwear-self between these two selves; it is important to know that when we genuinely increase our self-awareness we also remain un-aged, as a side-effect (if you like) from expressing Our Soul! For as we express our soul (The Soul), rather than this creasing our external a-wear-ness (being our temporal outer garment of flesh) with permanent lines, dents and creases; this will alternatively temporarily crease and dent our internal a-wear-ness (being our permanent naked inner-selves) with whatever our ultimate self (The Soul) seeks to express! Hence, on an ongoing basis, our true character, nature and identity will always embody whatever Our Soul (or we as souls) are expressing from one moment to the next.

However, should we believe ourselves to be soulless, we will then mistakenly see our true real selves to be our physical outer-self – as opposed to our eternal naked inner-self – that will then cause us to express ourselves from a purely outer or physical perspective. Meaning, we will then attempt to impress upon our temporal outer-selves: permanent lines, dents and creases, from believing that our true character, characteristics and identity must always originate from an external source.

This being the case, a case of mistaken identity will result from being driven by materialism and externals foremost – that will ironically then age us! For we will have allowed Our Soul and inner-self to have become forgotten, to thereafter become bound and entrapped in a case or a shell that is wrinkled...that will as such resemble a nutcase!

Oh God, I could be bounded in a nutshell and count myself a king of infinite space, were it not that I have bad dreams.

The Shakespeare Company
Hamlet

Poppies...Poppies will put them to sleep!
The Wizard of Oz

CHAPTER EIGHT

Addictions

People, are not generally masters of Nature (space-time) and therefore masters of their own selves, because they are addicted to the material world (or physical reality) in some way, shape, form or another. And just like all addictions they take *tremendous* amounts of 'will-power' for them to be healed (or broken). Thus, the only way for you to become a master of your own self – which is to master your own energy (spirit) and mass (body) – is to heal your addictions by *using,* as opposed to *abusing* your 'will-power'.

Your will-power is in fact your 'charge' – it is your *power* of love – and as such your *free-will*; and you will naturally exude it whenever your *Heads side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin* (that relates to your macro-self, soul/spirit-self or unified/intuitive inner-self) and *Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin* (that relates to your micro-self, ego/body-self or separate/logical outer-self) are working together in perfect harmony with one another. However, you cannot use this power (your ecstatic charge) and heal your addictions, until you remember the truth about who you really are. Because the truth is: *material reality is not ultimate reality*. Otherwise, if you believe material reality to be ultimate reality, then you will only end up abusing reality, by failing to *empower* yourself properly – by not *taking charge* of yourself properly – from believing yourself to be nothing more than a limited being, with limited love and limited potential. Which is to limit your free-will – and as such your will-power or charge!

Thus, if you limit your free-will, you will be principally limiting your self-esteem; and your self-esteem is your spirit, it is your courage – it is your nerve. And the only way for you to unnaturally reduce your self-esteem, is for you to become *fearful* (full of fear); as fear creates and is also the product of 'nervous confusion', and nervous con-fusion literally translated means: to fuse your nerves together (which is to get your wires crossed), and this will occur whenever you believe material reality to be ultimate reality! The reason why this occurs – is because, as

previously stated: your thoughts are creative, so what you think you are – you become. So if you think that you are nothing more than a physical body (a physical image), then you will become nothing more than a physical body! This is because, your mind will fail to interpret reality in its truest sense, and will therefore fail to sort and deliver the traffic of spirit messages (or electrical nerve impulses) between your soul and body. Because if your mind fails to deliver these soul messages properly via the medium of spirit (nerve impulses), then this will be down to you *compromising* and corrupting your free-will. As you will not be allowing GOD (Grand Original Designer) to *heal* and conduct your mind/body/spirit with love; but instead, you will be allowing fear to *heel* and control your mind/body/spirit like a fearful master heels a dog!

For example: A dog that is heeled with fear will invariably 'tuck' its tail between its legs, from feeling guilty that it has done something wrong. Just as you will similarly 'tuck' away your mistakes in guilt/gilt if ruled by fear. Such as like you going to a plastic surgeon to get a 'facial tuck' or a 'tummy tuck' in order to hide your weariness, from you becoming fearful about your appearance in a social scene.

So, if you allow fear to run your life (by *taking charge* of your life), your mind and body will become confused and therefore uncoordinated, from your body appearing to take on a mind of its own. Because if your wires are crossed, this will cause your charge (or electrical nerve impulses or spirit messages) to go to places where you didn't intend, thus causing a shock to your system, from your mind/body reacting without conscious intent! Which means, that the more confused you become, the more crosser you become – the more shocking your life will become – meaning, you and your life will become a nervous/spiritual or emotional wreck!!! *For fear is nervous confusion, and nervous confusion always creates a screwed up nervous system, causing you to have screwed up impulses – or rather corrupt impulses – that are otherwise known as addictions!!*

That is why if you are eternally serious about healing your addictions – your corrupt impulses, your crossness, your stress or 'nervous confusion', or whatever is the *matter* with you – then you must first *anoint* yourself like a duck that anoints its feathers in oil. For when a duck anoints its feathers, they will naturally become resistant to the

water to prevent the duck from becoming weighted down – by *the water rolling off the duck's back!* For if the duck did not anoint its feathers from the oil naturally produced from its Preen Gland, the duck would not be able to 'fly'.

Likewise, your life won't "take off" until you undo your crossness, by you first anointing the neurons of your system in the natural secretions from a corresponding body gland (to lubricate your nerves to prevent nervous confusion) so that the water can metaphorically *roll off the duck's back*.

Once you are no longer creating confusion and crossness from your gland being stimulated *naturally* (by you gradually healing your addictions via your will-power – as opposed to using NLP, hypnosis, drugs or surgery, etc.) you can then begin to live your life **genuinely** without being shocked and cross. However, this is just the beginning of your relationship starting to blossom between yourself and Nature that will ultimately be destined to thrive! Because as GOD witnesses your intention to heal yourself, GOD's faith or good-will in you will increase, to permit you to re-acquaint yourself with the unlimited pleasures that GOD (Grand Original Designer) has in store for you.

Here is how you can stop quick-fixing your addictions and to start healing them.

When you feel your corrupt impulses craving to be fixed; when you feel your nervous confusion or crossness resurfacing; when you feel your demons of discontent rear their ugly heads whatever your addictions may be (and you will no doubt have addictions that you are not initially aware of, until you notice yourself becoming pissed-off, restless and agitated), **you must "in the heat of the moment" open your mind to The Soul – rather than damn your soul – to release and express your self-esteem!** Of course this is easier said than done, but permit me to explain how you can make this a lot easier on yourself.

Because your addictions (demons of discontent) crave to be fixed, they will from time to time re-surface in your mind. But, the reason why they actually re-surface, is not because they are seeking to be fixed (as in quick-fixed or *heeled*), but they are seeking to be fixed (as in *healed*); because your in-tuition (your tutor within) will be reminding you that your three-part-being is imbalanced (not harmonised). However, should you seek to fix your addictions with quick-fixes, then this will only

bring you temporary satisfaction before your demons of discontent (your addictions) rear their ugly heads again. Because like all quick-fixes, they are only temporary solutions.

Therefore, the more that you quick-fix or feed these demons, the more powerful your addictions or devils will become, and the more quick-fixes it will take before any temporal feeling of satisfaction can be felt. Because the more that you quick-fix or feed these demons, the more you will be forming a downward spiral, insomuch as suppressing your will-power and self-esteem. And where, this can be likened to pushing Jack into a Box, pushing Genie into a Bottle, or pushing Kundalini into the Base of your Spine, causing your addictions to eventually end up possessing and controlling you! Which is I might add, exactly what is meant by the term "*selling your soul to the devil*"! And by the devil, I don't mean a guy with a pointed tail, red skin, horns and a pitch fork. Although this symbolic mythological portrayal does bear some significance, because the arrow at the end of the tail is pointing tail-wards, symbolising excessive use of the *Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin* – making your time drag-on – as the devil is also depicted as a dragon‼ **This is because, the real devil will be "you" forming addictions to whatever may be, by substituting your self-esteem with egocentricity!** Thus, the devil (or serpent of temptation) is a component of our being that potentially exists within all of us; and if we manifest its potential by forming addictions to the material world – by convincing ourselves that *material reality is ultimate reality* – then this egocentric 'state of being' will *appear* to control our free-will!

As a consequence, we will suffer from spiritual blindness (the Cobra-serpent will spit in our eyes); our minds will become closed (the Boa-serpent will constrict us); and we will lose our ability to heal ourselves (the general-serpent will strike at our heels) making our bodies nothing more than slaves to dogma and therefore dogsbodies! And with this being the case, the dog will no longer be wagging its tail for joy, but instead the tail will be wagging the dog‼

To expand upon this further: there are egocentric beings among us that consciously attempt to control others by sapping their self-esteem to encourage them to form addictions. However, these beings can only encourage weak-minded beings to form dependencies so that they dis-empower themselves, which feeds and boosts the egomaniac beings (who are the weakest beings of all), making them feel superior to those

that they believe they have control over – thus inflating their false sense of self and addictions further.

Note: Egomania or Egocentricity is a firm belief (or rather a judgement) that you are nothing more than a self-image. Thus, a person that lives their life at the behest of their self-image by substituting egocentricity for self-esteem – is a person that continually experiences the side-effects of always being influenced by what others are thinking about them. Hence, this type of person experiences a *tremendous* amount of peer-pressure to keep up the spectacle of appearance, by continually *comparing* themselves to others, as to what is popular and fashionable on the outside, as opposed to what we all have in common (i.e. love) on the inside. Hence, people keeping up appearances, place more value on appearances. Yet appearances are not what things are, they are only what things appear to be. Thus, from this illusion of what things *appear* to be, do we quite literally create *a-peer* pressure!

And so, if you *compromise* what we all have in common on the inside, for what we appear to have in common on the outside, then this will cause an excessive amount of *appear* pressure or **FEAR** (**F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal) pressure to be in charge of you!! Meaning, your mind will be in a state of conflict.[16] This is because, FEAR is incapable of genuinely maintaining the affairs of your life from it not being designed to maintain, as FEAR (False Evidence Appearing Real) is designed to *interfere* by keeping up appearances – no matter what! Thus, if you attempt to use FEAR to maintain the affairs of your life, this will lead you to feel guilty/gilty, depressed and confused; and the devil's answer within you to remedy this situation so that you can feel some modicum of self-worth (or self-esteem) without healing your addictions, is by putting others down – by depreciating them – so that your FEAR-based state of being can feel superior to those it is depreciating, as this is the devil's twisted way of inflating its self-worth! Thus, twisted beings or pent up beings do not increase their flow of self-esteem by unwinding themselves (for them to relax to no longer be twisted), but instead they wind themselves up to such a degree that they block off their self-esteem to the point of them feeling distress! And, this is what then motivates them to feed and prey upon the self-esteem of others, by attempting to make others feel small and puny. Which incidentally, is

[16] **F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal: being as such a popular acronym in use today, and which to the best of my knowledge first appeared on the scene around the time of the Christian Science movement, from this at least being cited in print since 1953 (see Google News Archive: *Spokane Daily Chronicle 15 December 1953*).

exactly where myths about vampires originate, as twisted tortured beings feed upon the life-force (or self-esteem) of others!

Now, the biggest twisters are those beings who orchestrate mass addiction – generally through what we call 'organised crime'. As these high rollers (or big twisters) are two-faced beings that speak with a forked tongue, from having two personalities that they continually struggle to live with – as this is their twisted way of going about healing themselves. Just like the Goblin/Businessman in the original *Spider-Man* film; just like the Emperor/Chancellor in the *Star Wars* saga; and just like the Gollum/Smeagol character in *The Lord of the Rings*. For their mental condition is such that: one part of themselves is seemingly benevolent (i.e. the part on show), whilst the other is outright malevolent (i.e. the part in the background)! And, how they seek to go about reconciling this inner-conflict, is by taking it out upon the populace, by ensuring that the majority of people are addicted to the material world and barking mad for more of it!!! Thus, highly addicted beings only seek to feed their FEARs (or devils) more, but whilst all the while their addictions (or devil's messengers) are only interested in one thing – more!! Thus, highly addicted beings are only interested in the notion of 'getting', from trying to live their life by the guiding principle that life is 'for-getting', in both senses of the word!! For they are only interested in 'getting' to try to '*for-get*' (or ignore) their twisted tortured state of being, that is their *underlying depressive state fuelled by their lack of self-esteem!* Meaning, their condition is a downward spiral, which is a repulsion from Nature; and the irony is, within Nature is where our true self-esteem resides.

So, the answer to this conundrum: is to heal our insane Jekyll and Hyde personalities, to become sane and whole (or holy personalities) so that we are no longer slaves and dogsbodies to fear and addictions. For quick-fixes only bring temporary satisfaction and are *riddled with imbalanced side-effects.* Whereas healing brings eternal satisfaction, and with its side-effect or by-product being the expression of love!

Therefore, beings with no addictions, no demons of discontent and therefore no fears, are beings who can fully express their own unlimited supply of self-esteem, which is their unlimited supply of unconditional love. This is because, these beings are not dependent on anyone or anything else for esteem, which means their *free-will* can never be *compromised* – save by themselves! And so it is, that these beings are naturally blessed with the gift of everlasting happiness, from being the

living embodiment of unlimited and unconditional love – which is to be the living embodiment of the will of GOD. Therefore, these beings are not a *drain* on others (or even themselves) from them being able to generate their own self-worth and self-esteem.

However, on the insane, mixed-up, imbalanced side of life: beings who have addictions, demons of discontent and therefore all kinds of fear, are those who have constricted, limited and conditionalised (i.e. corrupted) their supply of self-esteem. For these beings believe that they must be dependent upon someone or something else for esteem that leads them to *compromise* their free-will. And so it is, that these beings end up condemning themselves to a paltry sense of happiness, from being the living embodiment of a conditional (or corrupt) supply of love. Or rather, where they will have committed themselves to live by the depraved will of an Artificial or Counterfeit GOD (Grand Original Design). Permit me to explain.

An imbalanced being will always seek to form dependencies on others in an attempt to gain a false sense of self-worth. As they will seek to project their best facade onto others – and even a fake version of it – in an attempt to gain this self-esteem. Or rather, they will seek to form these dependencies as a method through which to convince themselves that a Lie has become the Truth to gain a phoney sense of self-worth, as a poor attempt to make them feel better about themselves. But when the truth is: they will have formed an addiction to needing to socialise to gain a phoney sense of self-esteem, as opposed to cleaning their conscience to gain the real thing from the source of their true self!

And so, the difference is with the authentic method: is that one will seek to identify with The Infinite (Our Absolute true self) to gain an authentic sense of self-esteem. Whereas with the counterfeit method: one will seek to gain a false version of this via the gratification from the images of others, based on an artificial or phoney sense of one's true self. Because if an individual can't be bothered to clean their conscience, then they will have committed themselves to the depraved path of *damnation* (from *dam*ming their supply of self-esteem) to have to alternatively prey and feed upon the self-esteem of others, from believing themselves to be incapable of un-damming and accessing their own supply! Or in other words, they will have reduced themselves down to the belief that they just aren't worthy enough to attain what was originally called by the clergy 'Absolution' – which is to reconcile oneself to The Soul – being that which is *Absolute*. Because after all, it

takes a great amount of humility and self-esteem to identify your ego, as an invaluable and integral part of The Infinite!

But, once a person sees the merit in un-damming their supply of self-esteem by unwinding themselves (through reconciling themselves to GOD (the Grand Original Design)) they will then begin to make the *gradual* shift from a dysfunctional basis of *addiction,* to an empowered basis of *passion!* Because addiction is the counterfeit version of passion. As it may well appear that you have a passion for the drug – but when in reality, you will be addicted to it.

So...have a passion for life, do not be addicted to life, as passion and addiction are not the same thing – even though they may appear to be. Because I have observed, that addiction is cultured through feeling 'restless' whilst in a 'knackered' state; whilst passion is cultured through feeling 'alive' whilst in a 'restful' state. Which suggests, that the latter will furnish us with a life of grace, whereas the former will tarnish us with a life of waste – or as most people call it – a waste of life.

And so it is, that from this state of grace, passion will quite literally sponsor the creation of *medicine,* whereas addiction will sponsor the creation of *drugs*. For if one has a passion for life, then matter will undoubtedly become their *medicine*; whereas if one is addicted to life – then matter will undoubtedly become their *drug*. For the more medicine that we create from matter, the more we will *heal* ourselves (by expressing the will of GOD); meaning the more passion we will have, to thereby increase our appetite to create more medicine from matter and so forth. Whereas, the more drugs that we produce from matter, the more we will *heel* ourselves (to the will of a counterfeit or artificial GOD); meaning the more addictions we will have, to thereby increase our appetite to produce more drugs from matter and so forth.

But what exactly is a drug?

A rug is a thick heavy mat (i.e. piece of matter) that is used to cover the floor (flaw = mistake). Thus, a Drug is a D-rug, which is short-hand for Denial-rug – as in a thick heavy piece of matter that is used to cover the flaw (or mistake) of *believing material reality to be ultimate reality!!*

However, it is not a D-rug or Denial-rug that makes one an addict. It is the foundational 'Judgement' - or rather the underlying flawed belief – that

one must escape from their grave, mundane, twisted perception of reality that makes one an addict. For it is this underlying flaw/floor – or foundational flaw/floor – that always gets conjured up in the recesses of our minds, whenever we deny The Truth and The Soul, from casting the bottom-rung layer of our minds into a clandestine mistaken view of what we believe Reality should be, as opposed to what it truly is. For rather than there being a genuine understanding upon The Soul (and of The Soul) based in Love and Truth, a foundational judgement occurs instead based in FEAR and Lies, that will then precariously support and motivate every other sub-judgement that one may subsequently form upon this unstable mistaken foundation!

For it is always denial of The Soul and Truth that initially begins the process of making one an addict. Because this brings about a judgement, where one whole heartedly and *adamantly* believes and swears totally blind that they have grasped the truth, when in fact they have not! **Hence, this misgrasp of Reality along with further denial, is therefore the ultimate abuse (or mistaken use) of our life! Meaning, the ultimate cause of every underlying addiction is an abuse (or rather a conceptualised abuse, that is bound up with the initial mistrust or misunderstanding and denial) that consequently turns us into an addict, through the formation of this underlying flawed belief.** And yet, to compound this folly even further, the addict will then begin to load and build upon this foundational judgement (or foundational flaw/floor) all manner of drugs (or denial-rugs) that he or she will have an insatiable appetite for, and they can come in the form of being absolutely anything!

They can range from an abuse of stroking the smartphone, watching TV, having sex, playing sport, having a career, being a parent, being popular, having a hobby, etc. – *in fact, anything we do that is an abuse (or miss-taken use) of our life!!!* Hence, a drug does not exclusively come in the form of a pill, injection, cigarette or drink that one takes as yesterday's society would have us believe. Because in its truest sense, a drug is a 'lie'!!! For a lie is that which is ultimately used to cover up abuse (being an initial miss-conceptualised underlying "use" of life) that will in turn lead to abusive behaviours (or miss-takes) through acts of carelessness or lovelessness. Hence, a drug is a lie to cover up abuse, that will in turn lead to mistakes (or abusive behaviours), that will in turn make matter. And if we lie on top of the matter, then we will compound the matter!!

Having an addiction is also known as having a vice – and a vice is an artificial grip. Hence, having a vice or an addiction is to have an artificial/false grip or grasp on Reality/Nature, which will in turn lead to miss-takes. And if these mistakes are covered up, they will inevitably become matter – as in something becomes the matter. And, rather than correct the matter by correcting the underlying mistake – the matter or mat will inevitably become a D-rug or Denial-rug‼ Thus do we see, how this insane fear-based cycle perpetuates itself: from vice/addiction to miss-take, from mistake to matter, from matter to d-rug, from drug to vice/addiction and so forth!

And so...**'the key'** is **not** to have an artificial grip or grasp on Reality (which is A VICE or AN ADDICTION); but to have a natural grip or grasp on Reality (which is A TRACTION or AN ATTRACTION) – being A PASSION! For if one has addictions or vices that are not satisfied with drugs, one will invariably become *vicious* – as the word 'vicious' is an extension of the word 'vice'!

So to reflect...

To be, or not to be: that is the question.
Whether 'tis nobler in the mind to suffer
the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune,
Or to take arms against a sea of troubles,
and by opposing end them?

Translates into...

Do you allow your addictions to temporarily abate (quick-fix) the conflict in your mind (which is to suffer the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune)? Or do you allow your passion to reconcile the conflict in your mind (which is to take arms against the sea of troubles, and by opposing end them)?

Just as the Roman Empire conquered societies through mass butchery to those that resisted, and then introduced a circus in town in an attempt to help the survivors forget the atrocities they just witnessed. Or just like where a parent ferociously scolds their children and takes them out for ice-creams after – in an attempt to help them forget the recent atrocity. Or just like in the *Roots* TV series where the Captain and First Officer are engaged in the slave trade, and to supposedly help the Captain with his inner-conflict over the atrocity, he begins drinking caskets of rum in an attempt to abate his inner-conflict!

To analyse this further...

The part of the addiction such as drinking the caskets of rum, eating the ice-cream or watching the circus, is the seductive benevolent (so-called positive) side of the addiction, and will occur when we buy into it on the belief that it will relieve our inner-conflict. Whereas the malicious or malevolent (or negative) side of the addiction is the exploitative act of the atrocity itself. However, each exploitive act (be it positive and/or negative) are just as insane as each other, even though we have been brought up to believe from yesterday's society that malevolent abuse is the most insane and evil of the two. Thus from this stance, we perpetuate further abuse and addictions from praising the seductive/benevolent (so-called positive) side, whilst persecuting the malicious/malevolent (negative) side!

So hopefully, from this immediate analysis it should be somewhat obvious as to how one is best able to heal and redress the seductive so-called benevolent side of an addiction. Which is for one to simply pay attention to their conscience or inner-feelings at the precise moment that they begin to witness themselves forming an addiction. It is to simply *recognise* that what they are being seduced by is a quick-fix temptation (*that can also come in the form of a dangling carrot of false hope*)! However, the malicious or malevolent side of the addiction can *appear* to be somewhat more challenging, as it is generally obvious to a third party witnessing the spectacle of a malevolent participator that they are insane! Yet to the participator themselves, they feel absolutely *justified* in their exploitative actions. But the tragedy here, is that it's not until after the malevolent act has taken place that the perpetrator generally feels any remorse over what has just happened. But by this time the addiction will have unfortunately perpetuated itself, from it now being well on its way to seducing the so-called victim with an ice-cream or whatever does the trick – which will then make the whole sad affair a viscous circle of vices being satisfied!

And so, the key to healing the malevolent side of the addiction, is by calling upon 'Our Absolute self' (The Soul) at the precise moment that one is about to commit the insane act (as though the ultimate big brother is helping them), which will then produce the most healing effects that one can possibly imagine! However, the temptation to just let the malevolence *rip* (whether it be aggressive or passive in the form of the fight-or-flight defense-mechanism) can be enormous in its arrogant self-righteous justification! But in saying that, at the precise

moment of such challenge, I can think of no greater motivating factor to "sort out" this major abuse of power, other than one asking themselves the simple humble question...

'Is this now a statement of who I really am'?

Because it may have been who you once were – but is it now a true reflection of who you are from this point on? Because if it really and truly **isn't,** then I can say with absolute certainty, that you will have finally mastered this part of yourself by extinguishing this cursed behaviour from your life, not just for now but for once and forever more.

So to summarise...

The benevolent part of the addiction (such as drinking the caskets of rum) is covertly motivated by an inferiority complex of guilt, from one feeling as though they are too insignificant or inferior to do anything about this vast insane problem (i.e. the slave trade) from it appearing to be too large to take on by themselves. So they begin practising the exploitative motto "if you can't beat them, join them". Whereas the malevolent part of the addiction (such as treating the blacks as slaves) is overtly motivated by a superiority complex of arrogance, from one feeling as though they are totally justified in committing this malevolent act of outrageousness, from being backed up by an exploitative system or government that supports it. Furthermore, we can also see an extra two dimensions if we flip our perspectives, and where I shall continue to use the slave trade example here for continuity...

- The captain suffers from the *covert benevolent inferiority complex (guilt)* part of the addiction, motivating him to drink the rum (already mentioned).

- The seductive purveyors of the rum suffer from the *overt benevolent superiority complex* (*arrogance)* part of the addiction, motivating them to promote the rum.

- The slave catchers suffer from the *overt malevolent superiority complex (arrogance)* part of the addiction, motivating them to exploit the blacks by treating them as slaves (already mentioned).

- The captured blacks suffer from the *covert malevolent inferiority complex* (*guilt)* part of the addiction, motivating them to be treated like slaves!

Now, this whole set-up will of course flip about an entire one hundred and eighty degrees if there is a violent revolt or revolution, just as our past seeks to repeatedly remind us from our history literally being littered with these events. Some of these include: The Peasants' Revolt of 1381; The Peasants' Revolt of 1450; The Cornish Rebellion of 1497; The Risings of 1549; The English Civil War or Great Rebellion (1642 – 1649); The Jacobite Risings; The French Revolution...and the list goes on and on – even including both World Wars! For just as George Orwell has illustrated in his novel work of *Animal Farm* (1945), that when an oppressive regime or establishment is overthrown by a revolution that is motivated by Guilt and Arrogance – whether it be carried out in a malevolent (i.e. rapid) fashion and/or a so-called benevolent (i.e. gradual) fashion – then the whole corrupt regime or establishment just gets reborn again in another form with even greater ferocity!

Hence, it is always Guilt and Arrogance that are the two self-created enemies of man, and of which happen to also be the *two underlying side-effects* of every addiction that always ensure it is nourished and nurtured!

Guilt, is always a warped and distorted perverted reaction that happens to occur, whenever we fail to adhere to natural law (whether codified in 'statutory law' or not) whilst feeling bad about the situation, but whilst having no real intent to correct the imposition by truly putting the record straight (along with ourselves). However, it can also occur whenever an authentic law has been usurped by a fake law! As whenever an egocentric view of the law is mistaken to be genuine law, then guilt will also occur, if one happens to think that they have broken a real law, from whole-heartedly believing in a warped and distorted viewpoint of the law to be authentic law! Because if one should happen to make this mistake, this will then give credence to the perverted view of the law to effectively act as 'genuine law'! For Guilt and Arrogance will then latch and bind themselves onto this egocentric viewpoint of the law, in the capacity of becoming its two perverted counterparts (or side-effects) to ensure that this bogus law is bolstered to remain in place! Hence, all warped and distorted viewpoints of the law aren't wholesome and natural that serve the agenda for the whole of Nature; but where they are counterfeit imbalanced laws (or false interpretations

of natural law) that only serve to play to the agenda of *egocentric self-interest.* As a perverted view of Nature is a per-version of the truth (pretending to be whole) rather than the whole-version of the truth being seen for what it truly is!

And so in all seriousness, all egocentric viewpoints of the law amount to being nothing more than a *per-version* of the truth, which is also in effect – a *compromised* version of the truth. As one can't stand the *time and patience* to gain full *understanding* and awareness of it, but instead 'quick-fix' or 'fudge it', by convincing themselves that they already have an under-standing – but whilst they are actually 'judging it' – from being a few sandwiches short of a picnic! That is why whenever a folly of this kind occurs, this compromise, 'judgement', or perversion of the truth, will always develop into a false (i.e. screwed up) idea, impulse or need (being an addiction) in the midst of one's life! **For a compromise of the truth (whether between individuals or within oneself) will always kill our passions (being our genuine needs), by cramping us into situations we would rather not be in, thus fuelling a need for escapism – such as an addiction!** For a *compromise* made manifest in our lives, will always amount to being an '*escape contract from reality*', from failing to achieve what we originally felt, by failing to match our original intentions with our actions. Because whenever we grant 'safe-passage' for a compromise to worm its way into our lives, this weakness will not only come in the form of a metaphoric lack of back-bone – but even a physical lack of back-bone – as an eventual side-effect from our egocentric behaviours running riot in our lives!

Hence, a 'Compromise' of the truth can be found to reside between 'Guilt' and 'Arrogance', from it stereo-typically fulfilling the role of being the escape contract – or rather the perverse marriage contract – between these two perverse counterparts! As Guilt will always occur for those that have compromised the law and have been found out for it, but where they have been judged and labelled as perverse in perpetuity – and especially by themselves! Meaning, if one is ever going to truly shed their guilt, then they need to heal the original compromise that caused the infringement in the first place, else they are prone to feel guilt in perpetuity. Whereas Arrogance comes about whenever one has compromised the law and believes that they have gotten away with it in perpetuity! And where, these arrogant perpetrators can always be found to reside on the flip-side of those that are made to feel guilty! For it is always the arrogant that twist and connive to appear to be in the right – to supposedly have the right to press charges against others to

make them feel this way in the first place! As generally speaking, at an unconscious mind and conscious-mind level, the arrogant always seek to keep the spotlight off themselves, by focusing it onto others to carry their guilt and addictions for them!

For an addiction can morph into guilt at a moments notice, if one withdraws from an addiction without really wanting to. And, an addiction can morph onto another thereby making the sponsor feel arrogant, if they can get another to carry the addiction for them by seducing them to compromise the law through emotional black-mail! (Note: more can be found on this subject at the back of this book in the Appendix).

Therefore, it ought never be forgotten, that the viscous circle of Arrogance, Addiction and Guilt will continue to prevail in perpetuity, if the arrogant are never held to account, and the guilty continue to always feel pressured into feeling guilty! Meaning, the only way to truly break this circle of madness, is by healing the original compromise that was made in the first place! Yet know, that if a person has compromised the law through such a crime as murder, then they are unlikely to heal this infringement without them first **pondering the notion** of forfeiting their current lifetime in the process. Because crimes of this scope and magnitude are prone to weigh far too great upon one's conscience, as an ongoing concern for them to shoulder and bear it throughout the lifetime that is karmically responsible for committing it. But even so, it still remains up to the individual to consult their conscience, to determine whether or not this outcome applies to themselves.

So now, in light of any and all such compromises of the law: real salvation and genuine reparation can only be gained whenever an individual perceives a natural law clearly for what it truly is, insomuch as seeing that it is dedicated to serving the agenda for the whole of Nature (being GOD) – rather than a per-version of Nature. For when one is able to resonate with the wholesome and wholly marriage contract between the natural reactions of 'compassion' and 'confidence' (rather than 'guilt' and 'arrogance') will they then set themselves free from the original compromise that they made in the first place. Meaning, once they make such a reparation as this, compassion will finally be able to make its way into their experience of life, by simply recognising their miss-takes (or rather the compromises that they have made) from failing to grasp the natural meaning of a natural law – and

what has followed in its wake thereafter. Not because they broke the law – as natural law is impossible to break! *For what God has joined, no man can put asunder!* Yet, the fantastical or fantasy based belief (or judgement) that the natural marriage contract between compassion and confidence can be broken, can and does indeed damage our sublime *experience* of this contract – but never the law itself!

And so, it is the virtue of Compassion that enables us to gracefully correct our mistakes (as opposed to wallowing in Guilt) from it having the potential to dissolve the framework around our judgements that derive from misunderstandings and compromises. Whereas on the other hand, it is the virtue of Confidence that grants us the natural insight to see clearly the true meaning of a natural law (being its true interpretation) to determine whether or not it has been grasped – not broken – as Arrogance and Judgement would dictate!

Hence, *Confidence* (as in self-confidence) equates to *confiding* in ourselves, through using our GOD-given intuition to access Our Soul (the tutor within) so that we may grasp the natural meaning of a natural law – which is to grasp Reality. But, because historically we have mistaken natural law and reality for something that it is not (by convincing ourselves that the laws or marriage contracts created by the Grand Original Designer are fallible and therefore breakable), this has resulted in Guilt and Arrogance virtually reigning supreme throughout our recorded history! For every time these insane revolutions, cycles of suffering or viscous circles have occurred, this has been down to a state of mass addiction to 'escape reality', by failing to *adhere* to the natural laws that govern our everyday lives. Because whenever we put reactive drama before a basis of common sense (as in: AWOL type drama that is incompatible with natural law), then this dramarama will always be the end result for ourselves!

So, in order to avoid the toxic nature of such *strenuous drama* from taking over and monopolising our lives, it should never be forgotten: that in reality an addiction is not an escape to happiness and freedom, because the irony is, it is an escape to a false idea of happiness and freedom that we better know as fantasy, which can either come in the form of being seductive and/or malicious! For all fantasies are notoriously known to come with fantoms (or phantoms) that haunt us; whether they be mental phantoms, physical phantoms, and/or emotional (aka spiritual) phantoms! And in fact, it would serve us well to remember that these phantoms are of course our own creations; as

they quite literally dress themselves up in disguise, to play the part at the precise moment that we abandon reality in favour of fantasy!

So...Scooby Dooby Doo, we certainly got some work to do!

PART THREE

An Intuitive View

This above all: To thine own self be true, and it must follow, as the night the day, thou canst not then be false to any man.

The Shakespeare Company
Hamlet

CHAPTER NINE

The House of Horrors

Please Note

Whenever we crucify the truth, or whenever we get our wires crossed on the basis of denying the truth – we will become cross. Yet the most revealing thing about this is, that this crossness will always be based on a lie from crucifying the truth! In fact, this crossness or anger will cloud our minds to bring about a spiral of decline to make things substantially worse. For anger (or crossness) will undoubtedly arise whenever we try to make a Lie become the Truth – on the basis of compromising the Truth! Which means, that anger can be rightfully found to stem back to whenever we defend the notion of FEAR (or False Evidence Appearing Real). For it is what will seek to gain traction when we are engrossed in Maya to such an extent, that we are intoxicated to not be able to tell the difference between what is real and what is false. It is what bedevils the mind whenever we form a dependency upon a fantasy – being exactly what an addiction is. And make no mistake, it will always let us down in the end when we least expect it – because it isn't real. And because we intuitively know this underneath, whenever our intuition reminds us about the reality of the situation whilst we are preoccupied in the fantasy, this is what all the cause of the anger and crossness is! Therefore the circle is complete, as to why crucifying the truth will always end up making a person feel cross!

Welcome to the intuitive section of the book, where we shall now begin the task of hopefully restoring The Soul back to its rightful place in the 'Natural Order' of things. And in order to achieve this 'intuition' is the key factor, because it is principally concerned with reminding us all of who we really are – in the sense of us being The Soul in physical form.

This it conveys through acting in the capacity of being **'the silent voice of our own conscience'**, and as such, is the tranquil messenger on behalf of our 'moral compass' that keeps us all intuitively in touch with 'natural lore/law', to help steer us through both uncharted waters

and seductive temptations. But, to return back to its more fundamental function in refamiliarising ourselves with Reality (for a more intuitive and user-friendly experience with Nature), I have found that by embracing the concept of our intuition to be our *inner-voice* or *in-voice* (for short), insomuch as being the invoice or 'bill' of GOD, will greatly assist us in this endeavour, whilst at the same time contribute toward a more sacrosanct and holistic appreciation of who we really are. Because if we stretch this dialogue further through the added use of our colloquial tongue, this can also mean that our invoice or 'bill of GOD', can be thought of as our 'will of GOD'! Meaning in short, our intuition or tutor within...*is the 'Will of GOD'!*

By bearing the above in mind or by setting our minds upon such bearing, let us now explore the following...

If through a preoccupation with peer-pressure and appearances one finds that they are in conflict with their inner-self from believing their conscience and its guidance to be interfering nonsense; then one will undoubtedly become anathema to their intuition, and as a result bat their inner-voice away. But, this is of course a denial of one's inner feelings, and is the dismissive reaction of a rebellious mind; where one would rather **(A)** Avoid or dismiss this conflict within themselves to be a fallacy; **(B)** Fail to express their inner-voice as not to attract potential ridicule and condemnation; and therefore **(C)** Bugger about, kill their time and waste their lives in general (rather than be true to themselves) by hacking their conscience off (so to speak) right out of the equation of life!

It is literally where one seeks to close (i.e. dam and therefore damn) their mind to the voice of their own soul in order to *avoid* paying attention to it! However, if one dams/damns themselves by ignoring and denying the existence of their intuition – this causes *dreadful* repercussions!!! For in denying one's inner-voice, means that one represses it. But an invoice that is repressed has not been properly *addressed,* and will therefore eventually become a bad invoice (as in a bad debt) – and as such a bad inner-voice! Permit me to explain...

> *An inner-voice that has been batted away into the recesses of one's mind, will only at some point return back into the limelight of the mind – by simply fulfilling its duty as a reminder.*

But, because one gets hacked off with this reminder routine, they will seek to disassociate themselves from it; but with the side-effect of this dastardly act resulting in the ghastly transformation.

For should they be reminded once again – even through a vague encounter that this inner-voice belongs to them – they will undoubtedly then shriek in horror! For they will now perceive it as a threat to their fantasy-zone that is built upon a foundation of escapism; from buying into the victimization of losing their perfectly sane mind – to a paranoid mind – that is haunted by their own inner-voice from their conscience!

For if we bat away the voice of our own soul (our conscience) by creating bats in the belfry (re: the belfry being symbolic of the mind, as it's the place where we remember – as when something 'rings a bell' we are said to remember) then we will lose our ability to remember who we really are, by driving ourselves batty and therefore insane!

Thus do we see, that by denying in-tuition rather than paying attention to it, do we therefore turn our inner-voice into a bad (or evil) inner-voice. Meaning, we turn the angel on our shoulder into a devil on our shoulder!

So to summarise...

By choosing **not** to pay attention to our inner-voice, intuition or hunch, we forfeit our ability to remember who we really are. Because by batting away our hunch from our mind (the belfry), we forfeit our ability to ring those bells, and in turn our belfry becomes bat infested! That is why to have 'bats in the belfry' is a well-known idiom for being insane.

So, if we continue to bat away our inner-voice (the truth about ourselves), we will only continue to concoct distortions of the truth about ourselves, such as the religious dogma that has made us feel guilty for millennia, from believing that God cast us out of heaven because we are unworthy low-lives. But when, it is these distortions of who we really are – this guilt we carry around with us like humps on our backs (that is why if you are miserable you are said to have 'the hump') – that renders us unable to stand upright (being the typical

depiction of an 'involved' human being)! For it is the distorted belief that we are unfit, unable and unworthy failures – like the Scarecrow, the Tin-man and the Lion initially thought they were in *The Wizard of Oz* – that literally creates this hump (misery); as the hump itself is that which embodies our compounded guilt from believing ourselves to be failures.

This is the heavy load that weighs us down on our yellow brick road to freedom, as the guilt and fear that we feel invites 'symbionts' to become 'parasites' and 'free-loaders' to live off our backs, sucking the freedom and free-will from our spines – thus rendering us spineless! Yet, the day will come when that hump upon our backs will turn into a hunch, and when that day comes we will then begin to have a hunch that all is not quite as it seems. *And thus, will we begin to remember who we really are, as we begin to free ourselves from the bats in the belfry, as the hunch-back marvels in ringing those bells in remembrance of who we really are!!*[17]

So now, the only real way to avoid insanity to remember who we are, is to *pay* our invoice – by *paying attention* to our inner-voice. As this is the balanced way to avoid and repress conflicts, which is to iron out (or re-press) any disputes in one's invoice! For balanced re-pression truly 'avoids' conflicts – not in the denial/disowning sense (as in running away from the conflict) – but in the sense of putting 'a-void' (as in: space/soul/love) in the midst of the conflict!

Note: If you do not agree with the bill/will of GOD, then you will not be in agreement with your invoice (or inner-voice), and the longer you take to agree with your invoice, the longer it will take you to manifest the will of your inner-voice. Meaning, the slower your reality will become. Or rather, your reality will start to drag-on, as a direct result of the dragon (or devil) beginning to feature in your life, from you disagreeing with the bill/will of GOD!

Hence, if one doubts their intuition or inner-voice, then they will doubt the contents of their invoice. Which means, that one will scrutinise and rationalise their invoice to see if it agrees with what they have received from Nature (being GOD). And this of course takes time, which is what

[17] Note: although I have made reference to *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame*, I do so foremost with regard to the modern rendering of this tale, as opposed to Victor Hugo's original story that incidentally ended up a tragedy based on retribution and revenge.

rationalising GOD's voice or the 'word of GOD' means. For when one no longer trusts their invoice, this will lead one to test and verify the 'word of GOD' to see if it is true. Albeit, we cannot truly appreciate the perfection of our in-voice until we come to rationalise it. However, if we get too caught up in this rationalization and end up losing trust in our inner-voice, then our lives will inevitably drag-on. And unless we re-gain trust in the Will of GOD, our intuition or inner-voice will become a bad inner-voice.

Alas, for the "*Doubting Thomases*" of this world this plague of insanity will always rage on! Because if we damn GOD (and therefore ourselves) by damming and ignoring our inner-voice from The Soul, then we will cut ourselves off from our own source of self-esteem and energy. And, should we still seek to stay alive in our current form, we must then resort to having to steal and rip-off this energy and self-esteem from others by oppressing them – *which will of course give rise to slavery!*

Yet, there is even a *further* twist to this! Because those that continually refuse to pay attention to their inner-voice – whilst attempting to maintain their current form without plugging into the mains so to speak – *effectively become the living-dead!* For *deaf-ness* to one's soul brings *death-ness* to one's being, even though one still remains in their current form! Because as long as one continues to blunder along throughout their life in stubborn denial of their own inner-guidance upon the subject of death (whilst still seeking to live), then this has the most uncanny effect of actually turning one's inner-guidance into their own 'fear of death'! *For if we fail to understand death by not properly addressing our inner-feelings about it, then we will only a-dress them badly (or rather disguise them badly), thus creating our own FEAR (False Evidence Appearing Real) of Death – being the Phantom of Death – otherwise more commonly known as the Bogeyman!*

That is why we have created myths around zombies, mummies and vampires, etc. in an attempt to describe the facets of a phantom of death or living-dead being. For a living-dead being must prey and feed upon the sanity (or free-will) of others, in order to **(A)** Quick-fix its suffering (re: the constant reminders); **(B)** Preserve the survival of its living-dead condition (which is the insane answer to eternal life); and **(C)** To turn sane (or living) beings into insane (living-dead) beings so that it can reproduce its kind. But when the irony is, all a living-dead or unbalanced/damned being experiences is perpetual damnation and suffering; as by definition a 'living-dead being' is a parasite – it is a

louse – that must feed upon the sanity (or free-will) of others. For the living-dead just can't be *both*ered to re-*pair* their rationale (logic) and inner-voice (intuition)! For if we flee from reality by forming addictions, we become just like a flea (a life-force sucking parasite)! Hence, a parasitic being or living-dead being will always prey and feed upon the sanity of others for its sustenance and growth.

THUS DO WE SEE: THAT BY DENYING ONE'S INNER-VOICE – BY NOT PROPERLY A-DRESSING ONE'S INNER-SELF – DOES THEIR ADDRESS OF FLESH BECOME THEIR OWN HOUSE OF HORRORS!

Note: the Bogeyman or Phantom of Death traditionally comes in the following mythological forms...

Werewolves = Wolves in sheep's clothing, which are like devils disguised as angels. They lure in the weak-minded from appearing to look like something they are not. Such is the fairy tale of *Little Red Riding Hood*.

Frankensteins = Humans trying to play the role of GOD by tinkering around with Nature through science and technology to sustain a false concept of life – in an attempt to cheat Nature and death. However, any form of cheating will eventually lead to abomination.

Cyborgs = Part artificial (or Nano-logical) and part natural (Biological) beings such as the 'Borg' in *Star Trek*, which is the shorthand word for 'Cy-borg'. As these beings have lost their identity from being virtually disconnected from The Soul, that leads them to become robotic slave drones.

Zombies = Flesh Eaters that eat away at our sanity, which is our intelligence symbolised by our brains.

Mummies = Wrapped up and buried past mistakes like skeletons in the closet, that rise up from their graves and haunt our minds.

Vampires = Blood Drinkers, Parasites and Suckers – drain and poison our sanity if of course we invite these seducers in consciously or otherwise. And in the legend of the vampire, they are known of course to turn into a bat, and a bat is what bats away the inner-voice if used inappropriately.

All of these phantoms exist throughout our lives in some way, shape, form or another – and will continue to persist in harassing us – as long as we abandon reality in favour of fantasy, by ignoring our inner-voice!

In AD 680-681 it was concluded that Jesus has two wills as well as two natures (divine and human), and that those two wills did not conflict or strive against each other.

The Third Council of Constantinople

The Emerald City – at last!
The Wizard of Oz

CHAPTER TEN

Highway Code to Happiness

By principally conforming to peer-pressure rather than paying attention to intuition and expressing the will of our soul, do we therefore de-value or undermine the expression of The Soul, and in doing so, we actually fall out with one another. When the irony is, we believe that by principally conforming to peer-pressure, we are actually maintaining the "status quo" and therefore remaining friendly with one another. But of course the truth is: we fall out with one another, simply because of the obvious fact of us failing to let love (oneness or The Soul) orchestrate our individual lives – by giving right of way to our soul (The Soul) – just like a car driver gives right of way at a give way junction. Hence, this utterly simplistic principle 'giving way to Our Soul', is quite literally the *Highway Code* to us getting along with each other – it is our *Highway Code to Happiness!*

So, if we fail to give way to Our Soul we fall out with one another, and as a result, fragmentation and oppression occurs within society. Because through excessive amounts of peer-pressure, we seek to reconcile ourselves to individual role models rather than to The Soul, and in doing so, we end up copying each other – by copying these role models – which incidentally puts the greatest amount of peer-pressure on the role-model themselves. And the irony is, that this excessive amount of peer-pressure is what brings about this fragmentation and oppression in society, even though one would ordinarily think that in copying each other, this would bring about a state of collective uniformity. Because the truth is: when we express our soul, this enables an original and therefore a unique expression as an individual, as the expression itself becomes a physical representation or copy of our soul (being the original) – just like in the photocopier example (see *Chapter Six: A-Dress of Flesh*). **However, if we copy an individual role-model, this will equate to us becoming a copy of a copy (through the process of mitosis), and which will lead our image to degrade – just as anyone knows who has bared witness to taking a copy of a copy!** And of course, this degradation (from copying a copy) will

continue to occur, as long as we continue to leave The Soul (our original) out from being centre stage in the equation of our lives. Because if this is the case, then rather than refreshing our self-image (or ego) with a clean copy through expressing our soul (for to *express* The Soul is to *impress* the ego), our image will become distorted and damaged (dam-aged), as we *dam* our mind and become *aged!*

Now, this damage to us and therefore our society, doesn't just happen because we are solely addicted to material reality. It happens because at the root of every addiction is an underlying fear of oneness! As we tend to think that oneness means an end to us being unique individuals – that have free reign to do as we like, whenever we like, wherever we like, and however we like. But when the irony is, oneness actually promotes freedom as an individual through the expression of the original (Our Soul). For it grants each and everyone of us the absolute freedom to express our soul in any way that we see fit, once we free ourselves from fear and addiction to therefore act freely! Because once you manage to free your will from the spectre of fear, this will naturally enable the ego/separate/logical polarity of your being (re: the Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin) to remain in touch with the soul/unified/intuitive polarity of your being (re: the Heads side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin) to allow your free-will to act freely! Because this genuine state of communion between these two polarities is what grants us the freedom of expression that we ultimately seek! For when we express our soul (The Soul) we never have to worry about the consequences, as the consequences are always going to be genuinely beneficial for all of us. Hence, no-one need ever be concerned about hurting another's feelings or anything else for that matter. I mean, is this not total freedom of expression – to express our dreams – being our deep inner desires, as and when they naturally sprout through our minds?

And so, by freeing our minds from fear and addiction (by giving way to The Soul at certain critical junctures) a-voids the temptation of our minds wanting to *control* everything! But not only that, this also has the extra added benefit of enabling our Absolute Unconsciousness to grace our lives with expressive moments of bliss! Yet remember: the spanner in the works from a mind that is near constantly ruled by peer-pressure, is going to do its *damnedest* to deny our own right to our own bliss. For a mind that is generally ruled by peer-pressure, believes that to leave it in the capable hands of Our Unconsciousness to deal with is *the worst* thing it can possibly do, as it believes that it will be the most negligent and irresponsible thing to do (or fail to do)! Not only that, an

egocentric mind also believes that it will be a vulnerable and stupid thing to do – so it doesn't give way to The Soul – and therefore usurps it every time to deny spontaneous grace and merriment to feature in its life! Thus as a consequence, it robs this experience from itself by replacing it with repetitive, predictive, controlled responses and circumstances – that ironically ends up driving the mind mad! For a mind that is ruled by peer-pressure, will *always* seek to deny spontaneous originality to feature in its life, through its own stubborn failure to recognise: that its very existence is purely designed around its cursory ability to aid in the expression of our own divine soul.

And so ironically, in setting ourselves free by giving way to The Soul at certain critical junctures (i.e. potential moments of conflict) through our own conscious volition, do we consciously and deliberately permit our Absolute Unconsciousness to feature in our lives! Thereby granting the miraculous power of The Soul to work and weave its rapture into the fabric of existence: little sprinklings of awesome, magical moments of effortless grace!

Once having touched and tasted upon such moments of perfection, we cannot help but then simply appreciate the wondrous freedom of expression that only the best of both worlds (our Soul and Mind) can bring. For in such moments, we will no longer be *compromising* our inner desires (or inner-voice) by principally conforming to peer-pressure; but we will be rather expressing The Soul or principal aspect of ourselves, by *using* (as opposed to ab*using*) our minds (or consciousness) as the secondary aspect of ourselves. Which means that when this occurs, we will then be able to principally *share* ourselves with our peers, rather than to *compare* ourselves with our peers; for we will have made our *first nature* to share our love (The Soul) with our peers, and our *second nature* or vice-nature to compare our love (The Soul) with our peers. Or where, we will have finally managed to heal the paradox in our minds where we previously had the mind in pole position (principal position), whilst Our Soul was relegated to the vice-position (secondary position)!

If you initially find the above concept challenging to grasp, this paradox in our minds can also be seen from another perspective; whereby an underlying concept, idea or notion of believing *life to be too good to be true* literally creates the paradox. For if we believe that life is too good to be true, then we will also have to believe in there being a catch or

snare to life. But when the irony is (once again), this doubtful concept, idea or notion itself *is* the snare!!!

And so, by doubting ourselves being able to express our own deep inner desires – *literally prevents us* from doing so! However in the long term, absolutely nothing can prevent us from expressing Our Soul; because at best, all these doubts can do is defer the expression, as the dam in our mind will eventually burst![18] Hence, doubting the reality of life being too good to be true only *defers* the inevitable, and therefore makes an unhealthy *defer-ence* (delay). Whereas if we let go of doubt and accept this grand amazing experience called life to be true, then not only will we turn our defer-ence (delay) into a deference (respect or esteem due The Soul), but we will also turn our *deference* into a healthy *difference.* And these types of differences mean variety – and variety is the spice of life!

So, don't put off 'til tomorrow what can be done today by making a defer-ence (delay), but instead give way to The Soul by means of a deference (a respect or esteem due The Creator) whenever there is a potential juncture of conflict – in order to thereby make a difference! For once we give right of way to The Soul, then the will of GOD (our inner-voice or inner-feelings) will no longer be thwarted. For if we thwart (i.e. bat away) the will of GOD, this means that we will only thwart (i.e. bat away) the will of ourselves – and this is self-evident – because it drives us insane! For there is no will more powerful than GOD's, as ultimately there is no will but GOD's (as yet to be explained in the following chapters), and this is what I mean by our 'Will Power'. It is GOD's Power of Love that refreshes and cleans an individual soul – insomuch as keeping a clean conscience!

And so, falling out, disharmony, imbalance, instability, conflict, suffering and ill health, will always manage to occur whenever individuals seek to reconcile themselves to other individuals, instead of individuals reconciling their egos to their own individual soul (or conscience) via The Soul. Permit me to explain.

Before you can actively reconcile yourself (your ego) to your individual soul (your conscience) you must first grasp the concept of The Soul, in order to reconcile yourself to the agenda of The Soul, instead of

[18] Note: this is an extremely irresponsible thing to do, because it will generally result in one having to experience the likes of a stroke for them to start expressing their soul!

reconciling yourself to the agenda of that which *is not* direct from The Soul, and is therefore *not* (as in: <>) balance. For it *defeats the object* if you attempt to reconcile yourself to the agenda of 'imbalance'. This is because, if you reconcile yourself to imbalance, then you will be reconciling yourself to concepts (or agendas) that are motivated by *egocentric self-interest*. For an agenda that is motivated by egocentric interest, is a concept that only serves to provide for the foolhardy interests of *some* of us. Whereas the agenda or concept of The Soul (being balance) is that which is motivated by the *sum of us* (*being the sum total or balance of us*) and therefore serves to provide for the genuine interests of *all* of us! And so it is, that the concept of The Soul – being the sum total or balance of us – amounts up to what our conscience is, and we can best think of its essence as being naturally instilled within the *Heads polarity of the Cosmic Dreamcoin*. Whereas the ego is the concept of only being part of us, as by definition it can only relate to some of us (i.e. our blood family, etc.), and we can best think of its essence as being naturally instilled within the *Tails polarity of the Cosmic Dreamcoin*.

And so, the name of the game is to reconcile one's ego (some of us) to their conscience (the sum of us) by using The Soul (i.e. love) to sort out our differences. However, in sorting out our differences, this does not mean that we annihilate them – it merely means that we harmonise them – and this is what 'Reconciliation' is! Thus, 'Reconciliation' **does not destroy** the concept of some of us (the ego) – it merely enables this concept to remain *in touch* with the concept of balance (the sum of us)! And so therefore, 'Reconciliation' is the process of authenticating one's ego, by comparing it to their conscience (their original agenda or image) through the use of their mind, with guidance from The Soul that results in them being authentic!

Now, when this is accomplished, this balances and authenticates all egos to restore the true nature and identity of ourselves! However, this true nature, identity and authenticity can only come about for ourselves, as long as the conscience and ego see eye to eye, by the pair of them aligning their views about life in concordance with The Soul, **as a result of trusting in The Soul as our foundation.** For only when we regain trust in The Soul, can the ultimate antidote for the shedding of *all* hatred and racism be produced – beyond black & white, male & female, cat & dog, etc. – *as this is the ultimate reconciliation of the opposites!*

However, in order to bring about this natural reconciliation and antidote in the first instance, we must also fully *under-stand* what the conscience and ego are; and this is *very difficult* to achieve if we are identifying (or authenticating) ourselves with the egos (or self-images) and consciences (or morals) of others. Therefore, in order for this reconciliation to initially begin, we must first abandon all falsehoods (or *mis-under-standings)* about ourselves, by trusting in The Soul and its 'will' enough, to enable the extremes of ourselves to get along with each other. For only when such trust has been restored back and to The Soul, can such willingness for a *genuine reconciliation* and *under-standing* then begin: through the incredible actualization of *one's mistakes* or *one's flaws* – as well as the *metaphoric floors* – coming into contact with or being touched by *one's soul* (as in: the metaphoric foot sole, as well as the absolute foundation for all existence)!

Understanding the Ego: *By the natural virtue of what it is, the ego is always looking for flaws in Life/Nature/GOD, when the irony is, the ego is the flaw – the flaw by design! And because everything in life is a projected image of itself – this means that the ego can see nothing but flaws everywhere! For the ego is always looking for the chink in the armour of GOD – GOD's weakness or GOD's Achilles Heel – as the ego is GOD's weakness if used inauthentically. But, it is also GOD's Road and Strength to Salvation if used authentically! For the truth be known: that if used as originally intended, the ego becomes the direct result of the original flaw or compromise (com-promise = comprehensive-promise) that The Soul made as The Original Covenant in order for us to believe that we are separate!*

Hence, the ego is the flaw by design that is never meant to be fixed, as it is the flaw in the diamond of your own soul! For if you attempt to fix (as in quick-fix) the original flaw that is never meant to be fixed, you will wear yourself out and drive yourself insane, as you will be thwarting the original purpose as to why the ego (flaw) was created in the first place! You will quite literally be breaking 'The Original Covenant' that The Soul made in order to believe that we are separate.

Understanding the Conscience: *Similarly, because the conscience is the concept of The Soul (meaning, it is the concept of The Infinite) this equates to this also being a flaw of sorts too. For if we attempt to conceive the infinite, this would drive us insane – as the infinite is inconceivable – 'cos our minds cannot contain the infinite in its entirety! Hence, our minds – even when firing on all four cylinders – can only ever conceive of what*

we ultimately are to a point – and this is precisely what our conscience is! For if we attempt to conceive of what we infinitely are – then this will only thwart the experience of being 'some' of what we really are. Thus, it is only natural for us all to be interested in ultimate reality to a point. For The Soul, even to the best mind in the entire cosmos shall always remain inconceivable! Hence, what The Soul (Absolute Unconsciousness) ultimately is, shall always remain a mystery – no matter how hard we try to figure out our ultimate self. Yet, we must trust in this, else we will always live in fear of The Soul – meaning, we will always live in fear of GOD.

For example: If one happens to be foolish enough to challenge the infinite, or fathom the infinite (as opposed to simply *trust* the infinite); all one's mind ends up doing is going off into an infinite tail-spin of possibilities about what the infinite is (as the infinite is unfathomable) that will only end up making one dizzy and therefore off-balance (i.e. insane).

And so the moral of the story is: we can only understand ultimate reality to a point – and a point is a plot – as in: the divine plot, and this is precisely what our conscience is! It is our divinity, represented by a celestial soul (or sol) sparkling grandly like a diamond set within the deep void of infinite SPACE! For our celestial sol or conscience is the part of us that guided the Three Wise Men to Bethlehem. It is the part of us that can navigate sailors lost in their own sea of troubles to their desired destination. And for that matter, it is the part of us that not only assists in guiding us to our *destination*, but that which also determines our *destiny* – as in our Star Sign. For our conscience is a 'star', and once you allow your ego to concur with it – this will result in you 'being' a star!

So at the end of the day: it is in our best inter-rest to do whatever Our Soul tells us to do. **As GOD created these flaws (our Conscience and our Ego) so we don't have to create further flaws, but to simply use these flaws to do GOD's will, thereby enabling us to enjoy the story/storey between the flaws/floors!!!** Which incidentally reminds me of a famous motto that the parents of yesterday's society have typically said: "*Don't do as I do, do as I tell you*". And this is of course a 'great truth', but only if we accept it when coming from our Ultimate Parent (God The Father) – rather than our Earthly parent/s. Yet, even in accepting this truth it can prove quite

tricky to grasp in its entirety if one is egocentric. Because an AWOL (Absent With-Out Leave) ego is going to look upon this 'great truth' as being hypocritical. But because ultimately there is *only one of us*, it does not make it hypocritical – but just common sense to act out what Our Father would have us do. But, because humanity has been suffering from the *mass amnesia* of forgetting this 'great truth', it has become nigh impossible for us all to *genuinely* have a good time. For we have all become so addicted to Human Ego (the notion of believing ourselves to be separate in our current form) that unless we at least begin to break this fundamental addiction, the tragedy is, we will only continue to destroy the potentially enjoyable experience of us actually being human!

So please try to remember: that whilst it may serve us to fathom (i.e. get to the bottom of) our current selves (as in the form and being of that which we currently are), it will *never* serve us to try to fathom our ultimate self, because the infinite is ultimately unfathomable. That is why in the meantime, in light of such apparent dichotomy, all that there remains for any of us to do: is to simply enjoy the story between the flaws – as in the never-ending story between the flaws – by simply trusting in...the infinite story/storey between the flaws/floors!

Note: More shall be explained about the science of our Conscience and the skulduggery of the Ego (and vice-versa) in the next books of this series, with this being in *advance* of where we are now. (Please refer to *Chapter Thirteen: Godspeed!* in its natural order, in order to grasp what I mean here by 'advanced'). Because *in order* for this explanation to have a harmonious effect in our lives, this topic must be experienced 'in its time', otherwise the work will be incomplete and will therefore promote abuse. For I feel very strongly that we as humanity must *first* grasp this foundation understanding in fullness before we can build upon it. Else, we are only prone to fall into that same old trap of building our incomplete concepts about life upon an unsettled understanding of our foundation. Just as the Arthurian character of Vortigern happened to discover within the famous legend of him building his tower (or his folly) upon a foundation of feuding dragons!

Armed with these initial understandings of what our conscience and ego are, we are now in a better position to begin reconciling these opposites, but only if we can eliminate the imbalance of fear (being that which prevents us all from experiencing a happy and harmonious

life). And in order to achieve this, we need to first acquire a thorough understanding of what fear ultimately is (as well as its opposite), so that we may once and for all, see through and thus slice through, the lies and deceit of that which has been holding us all to ransom!

Gaining the Witch's Broomstick
The Wizard of Oz

Thou Shalt Have No Other Gods Before Thy God
The First Commandment

Because The Soul is all there is – and because The Soul is 'balance' – this ultimately means that 'imbalance' is not possible. **But what is possible (within the imaginary framework of time) is for our priorities to be mixed up or out of order – and this is what imbalance is – it is to be "Out of Order"!!! And so, because imbalance is reliant upon an imaginary framework of time, it is not a genuine aspect of ultimate reality – but rather a figment of our imagination that pretends to be ultimate reality!!** And, with this profound realisation in mind, it is much more honest and beneficial for us to ultimately think of imbalance as being **F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal – and as such **FEAR** – and this is certainly self evident. Because those that suffer from fear and imbalance always principally compare as opposed to share, by making a false balance, or rather a '**F**alse **E**quilibrium **A**dvocated **R**eligiously' (a **FEAR**) their foundation based upon mental comparison, rather than Love and The Soul as their foundation based upon genuine equality for everyone!

For 'genuine equality' (or balance) always comes from The Soul, being based upon an 'equal opportunity' for everyone. I.e. all males and females have an equal opportunity to marry one another as opposite sex couples. Whereas 'false equality' (or imbalance) always comes from fudging the mind into being the foundation, on account of an egocentric person being driven by copying and comparing – ultimately leading to 'sameness' for everyone. I.e. all males and females have an equal opportunity to marry one another, but now also as 'same-sex' couples, to supposedly allow for a more liberal and broader opportunity for everyone; but where the original convention and natural lore/law of marriage has been copied and distorted, by way of a mock copy version of the original – making a mockery of the original!!

Hence, those that favour **F**alse **E**quilibriums (or **E**quality) **A**dvocated **R**eligiously (**FEAR**) and as such mental comparisons as being their foundation/s, are those who have mixed up and compromised their fundamental priorities in life – being the 'Natural Order' of things! It is where one has literally got themselves in such a muddle by imprisoning themselves within a framework of time, from making 'Time' and the 'Mind' their foundation – as opposed to 'SPACE' and 'The Soul'. Because unless one makes space for SPACE to be the true foundation of who they really are, then they will always feel trapped, confined and bound (i.e. enslaved from not being free). Because their soul (The Soul)

is pure freedom – for it is boundless, timeless and infinite. Whereas Time and the Mind is that which is confined, limited and bound to certain caveats, parameters and conditions.[19]

Hence, those that condemn themselves to imprisonment within a foundational framework of 'mind and time' based activity become 'restless', that correlates to having 'addictions'. As opposed to 'soul and space' based activity correlating to 'inter-rests' and 'passions'. Because they thoroughly believe that by having excitement and drama (i.e. time based activity) at the top of their priority list – rather than bliss and ecstasy (space based activity) – brings them happiness! Thus, as a result of this topsy-turvy nonsense, they have their priorities back-to-front and out of order, from demoting and relegating their true foundation to the **vice** position, as opposed to it originally being in the **principal** position. Hence, they make **vices** (i.e. accessories and luxuries) their priority in life, rather than necessities and essentials! For they seek to debase and deny the true meaning and value of '**LOVE**' (being '**L**ife's **O**ptimum **V**ital **E**ssential') by selling out to '**F**alse **E**ssentials **A**ppearing **R**eal' at every opportune moment! Which means, they also seek to deny and debase the true meaning and value of The Soul, by failing to give way to it – by failing to *let go and let God,* by continually attempting to usurp the plot – by refusing to let life's story unfold in its natural order...in its natural time.

Note: All types of Fear will invariably arise, whenever we seek to prioritise egocentric drama before sense. As this will tend to generally manifest itself in the form of uncontrollable and excessive heart-pounding dramarama, whenever we are out of order – by having our priorities back to front!

So now, those that debase love, are those that deny bliss and ecstasy from being their top priority in life – by them binging for drama and excitement all the time – that causes them to experience the most deleterious side-effect! Because it motivates them to take liberties all the time from others (as in: their liberty or free-will) to maintain these outrageous levels of excitement! For this toxic liberty or debasement is what fuels these individuals on to live off the backs of others, in a

[19] For instance, with one making 'Time' and the 'Mind' their foundation, this could potentially be Physical, Astral or even Ethereal, etc.; because all these are imaginary states of reality/consciousness that ought to in principle 'rest upon' the timeless foundation of The Soul (being SPACE).

scurrilous attempt for them to make the base grade. All because they can't be genuinely bothered to make the base grade themselves!

For as it is said: "where there is a will there is a way". And this 'way' also relates to 'spatial way' and as such 'SPACE'. For if one seeks to take liberties all the time from others by trying to control the free-will of others, then they will seek to also live at the expense of these others, by encroaching upon their space and way! Rather than seeking to live at the expense of their own soul and space/way – by simply respecting the soul and space/way of another.

So, if one seeks to take liberties all the time from others, by encroaching upon the free-will and space of others (to acquire their basic essential), then this will equate to one living off the backs of others. Meaning, they seek to practice and live by the moralless code of 'the Low-way code to Slavery', instead of 'the High-way code to Happiness'. All because they seek to control the free-will and space of others. All because they remain slaves to their fears and addictions. All because they have their priorities mixed up and out of order. **For they would rather seek to participate in 'Evil' than 'Live' – which is 'Live' back-to-front; by having things inside-out, back-to-front, upside-down and around the wrong way – from seriously perceiving time based reality to be ultimate reality!**

Note: Because we cannot do anything else other than use GOD (as The Soul is all there is), it then becomes a question of '*how* we use GOD'. Because if we put God The Father second (as being our vice) by only using GOD in dire emergencies (i.e. as a quick-fix) rather than as Our Foundation, then all we will be doing is abusing GOD, from not using The Soul as our regular foundation. For the truth be-known: it is not until we make the shift from seeing '*Time based reality'* as our foundation to accepting The Soul:'*Timeless based reality'* as our foundation, can we all come together happily and harmoniously then, as bona-fide individual human beings.

But, if we deny The Soul is the foundation by coming from such a place as FEAR (a False Equilibrium Advocated Religiously), then we will always view life as being unfair. For we will either see ourselves to be inferior (i.e. the victim) or superior (i.e. the hero) to someone or something else. But, whenever one comes from such a place as fairness

(i.e. balance and equality) then they will always see life and everyone else around them to be their equal. Hence, they do not fear them.

*This works because: if you come from such a place as fear, then you will ultimately make the material world or material reality your foundation, thus making you believe that no-thing in life is ever really fair; because material reality is '**time based**' reality – and therefore temporal reality. Meaning, how can you have genuine stability from a foundation that is temporal and temporary? It is a false promise, that will always end up making you feel as though GOD is duping you – cheating you – hence making you feel like no-thing in life is ever really fair!* ***Because just as you get comfortable with your material foundation (after having staked and built your whole life and folly upon it), something will always eventually come along and pull the rug (i.e. the d-rug) from underneath you to make you feel taunted!*** *But when in earnest, the truth is of course: it will always be you not seeing life right, because you will be suffering from the side-effects from a foundation that is only meant to be temporal. And as such, your life will quite literally be turmoil, from you having things inside-out, back-to-front, upside-down and around the wrong way, thus potentially causing you (through even further bitterness and anger with GOD) to further debase your true foundation – being your Soul!*

That is why in the final analysis – as far as I can see: it is always going to be much more beneficial for one to fundamentally perceive life from a foundation of fairness (i.e. balance) – rather than unfairness (i.e. imbalance). For when one makes such a paradigm shift as this effective in their life, *fair* does truly then become the greatest antidote to *fear* that I know!

For example, as a general rule: if you are in a circumstance that you feel yourself becoming fearful about, simply realise that what is in your presence or what is happening to you is holistically fair; and I guarantee you, in the moment that you *genuinely* do that – your fear will melt away![20] Because what we must never forget from a holistic perspective, is that God's Process and System is totally fair; albeit, from a relative point of view at any given time, life can certainly feel as though it is unfair if what is happening to you is out-of-order! ***And,***

[20] Note: if what is happening *to you* is unpleasant, then a solution needs to be effected, but I suggest only from the fair place within yourself – which is of course The Soul. (Please also refer to the Appendix at the back of this book for more assistance – but I suggest in the natural order of this book).

this is the profound nuance that needs to be grasped!! Because it is only when what is around you, or what is happening to you is *ultimately* looked upon as being *unfair* – do you then generate *FEAR* (False Evidence Appearing Real). And the amount of fear that you will get to experience, will always grow in direct proportion to how much unfairness you believe you are witnessing in your life!

For as stated in *Chapter Five: Mistaking The Nature of SPACE*: Unless we have a firm under-standing upon The Soul as our foundation, then our perception will become warped and distorted. Or rather, unfairness (or False Evidence Appearing Real) will start to occur, as the old adage of: **We always FEAR what we don't understand** begins to assert itself!

So now, as we gradually gain a holistic under-standing of life, we will gradually come to realise that life is totally fair. And that once this fair perspective is also applied to the *Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin* (re: the logic of one's ego), we will have finally come to realise that life is a fair tail – or to be more precise – a fair tale!

Hence, the opposite to *fear* is *fair!* Meaning, fear is inequitable and imbalanced, whereas that which is fair is equitable and balanced!!

Note: This nuance in the English language (re: Fear and Fair) is at least going to be recognised in one of our English speaking communities. As in New Zealand, both these words are pretty much pronounced the same as each other! Hence, we continue the theme with such words like: Heel & Heal, Floor & Flaw and Some & Sum, etc., where both words are pronounced the same but have an alternative or opposite meaning, resulting in the marvel of revealing great truths when harmoniously constructed in sentence.

For when this 'truth of truths' is realised (re: fear & fair) we need never live in a world with fear ever again. Because once 'fear' has been naturally transmuted back to 'fair' – or to be more precise – once the spell of 'fear' has been broken and recast back to 'faer' (being the Old English derivative of the word 'faery'), we will not only then see life as a *faer tale* – but also a *faery tale!!* For we will have finally managed to reconcile our AWOL imbalance (our egocentricity) back to that which is fair and balanced.[21]

[21] I appreciate the spelling of the word 'Faerie' (according to *The Oxford English Dictionary*) is said to originate from the time of Edmund Spenser's publication of

However, the crunch is – the rub is: that when we look upon life as being fair, it can appear to be dealing us such a cruel hand, as there always seems to be far too much fear and unfairness to contend with. Yet, as long as one continues to hold in high-esteem too much respect for False Evidence Appearing Real, and likewise, too much respect for those members of society that generate FEAR, then this predicament of fear and unfairness will always hold true and rule them! For surely, the secret to one remaining faithful to their cause in the face of such FEAR and intimidation, is to simply remember this...

IT IS NOT ABOUT RESPECTING FEAR, BUT IT IS ABOUT RESPECTING THAT THERE IS A NATURAL GRADUAL PROCESS INVOLVED IN ORDER FOR ONE TO SHED THEIR FEAR!!

This is our golden ticket to freedom...but in saying that, this statement really is the challenge!!!

For it is this *gradual process* that we call 'our lives' that always seems to attract the quick-fix to us, as progressing through something gradual can almost seem like torture – especially when one is accustomed to buying into temptation! That is why it's all the more reason and imperative for one to hold true to their course in life, by them following a natural *gradual* process of *Graduation*. For by remaining faithful to Nature and her natural gradual processes (i.e. the *Process of Involution*) will always guarantee a fair life, from one gradually experiencing life to be a fairy tale! For it is this *vital* way of experiencing life that can only make what *appears* to be cruel worthwhile living for! Because when the chips are down and against all the odds, the ideal still remains to strive for fairness, such as that fairy tale love that always promises to bring with it, the ideal reward of living happily ever after.

Yet, it seems so delusional and unrealistic, because all the odds are stacked against us! But surely the trick is to remember: that all these odds are nothing more than unreconciled imbalances that we only need to get busy reconciling. For then our lives will stack up and have real meaning – and therefore a God-given meaning – which is as such: a fair promise from a fair God...a fair love...a fair life...and a fair tale to tell. *But, when the heat is on in the face of such fear, pain and suffering, it always seems as though it is impossible to win against these odds!* And this is of course true – if we are looking to get one over on our fellow

The Faerie Queen in 1590. But, I however remain committed to the spelling of this word having gained its origins from the time of our Old English tongue.

man! Because a true feeling of winning is only attained upon realising that WE ARE ALL ONE – which is self evident – because we will then realise that we have truly WON!

And so, it is this realisation of "ONENESS" and "WON-NESS" as well as "AT-ONE-MENT" or "ATONEMENT" through reconciling the odds, that naturally brings about fairness, and therefore the experience of the so-called pie in the sky – yet much sought after exquisite promise of a fairy tale love!

*

In putting the above into practice, it should be clear to see from reviewing *Chapter Eight* as to how one is best able to heal their addictions. As the magical formula that transmutes addictions into passions, is the realisation of *material reality not being ultimate reality*. Yet, this magical formula alone does not *fully* achieve this until we come through our fears, **else this will not cut addictions out at the root! Hence, addictions will only sprout back into our lives again!!!** Because the only permanent and guaranteed way to pull addictions out by their roots, is by gradually facing and redressing our fears!

Therefore, if we combine the above magical formula with the following magical formula to produce an antidote cocktail and use it during these potential junctures of conflict; this will then embody the act of calling upon our 'Absolute Self' for help and assistance, at the precise moment (or **in the heat of the moment**) when we are most stressed and challenged! In fact, this cocktail can even be thought of as a concentrated emergency dose of our "Daily Bread", in the sense of the latter being one's 'daily counsel' with God.

Hence, the second magical formula is simply this...

Once we realise that *there is only one of us*, then everything that occurs in life has to be an absolute give and take affair – as whatever you give – you receive in absolute fairness. It's just that, because the exchange is invariably between different phenomenon from the vast smorgasbord of pleasantries in life, it can *appear* at times as though what you are getting in return is not fair. But of course, only as long as one favours comparing...over and above sharing.

FOR THE MIND COMPARES, WHILST THE SOUL SHARES!

Hence, those that fail to give way to The Soul aren't able to share and do not see life as fair (at least in the short term), therefore they live their lives as being slaves to fear and addictions. Whereas, those that give way to The Soul tend not to compare, and generally live life without any fear. Therefore, they enjoy being servants to that which is genuinely fair. Thus, they are imbued with passion and fairness (i.e. beauty) from their own divine soul, endowed with the wisdom of ages, which remains the greatest mystery of all time – that was, is, and forever will be a mystery never meant to be solved!

But still, to sustainably gain the full benefits of the magical formulas to experience a life without any fear, it is essential to realise: that The Soul is our absolute true self – it is Genuine Intelligence. Whereas the mind is not Genuine Intelligence – but rather Artificial Intelligence! Although, once the mind has grasped the concept of The Soul, it will transform itself into becoming the instrument of The Soul that will reflect Genuine Intelligence. But, should the mind fail to grasp or understand The Soul, then it will only ever amount to act in the capacity of being Artificial Intelligence, and with untold toxic consequences in store for humanity when networked up and solidified with technology!

So at the end of the day: it's not about being a slave to fear and addictions to reflect the state of an artificial (or fake) self by advocating a Counterfeit or Artificial God (being Artificial Intelligence). But it is to serve our genuine needs or passions to reflect our true selves, by advocating God The Soul (being Genuine Intelligence). And with this simple understanding, we will eliminate the perils of suffering and slavery for all time!

And so, in order to harmonise, balance and heal a society of minds that have become slaves to fear and addictions, the minds that comprise the society must allow themselves to be orchestrated by The Soul (love and fairness). For when this occurs, they will then be able to express the will of The Soul in its Natural Order (as yet to be explained in the following chapters) to experience the gift of *blissful harmonic relationships*. Because it is only when our minds attempt to buck the Natural Order by reconciling our minds to those of others (by *principally* comparing and competing with one another) that this gives rise to conflict and disease.

Note: It's not to say that a mind can't wing-it or ad-lib, it's just that a mind needs to get in touch with the Grand Original Design (i.e. the divine plot) first. Else, from a holistic point of view, all a mind will be trying to do is run the show – and this is precisely what egocentricity is.

Therefore, blissful harmonic relationships will always result if you accept your true feelings, instead of using egocentricity to try to mute and mutate your true feelings by batting them away. For if you accept your true feelings, then you will simply experience yourself playing your part in Nature. But of course, if you reject your true feelings, then this will not only amount to *mutiny,* but also to an unfortunate case of *mutation* (as opposed to *maturation*) by you *muting* your inner-voice! And the only way for you to mute your true feelings is for you to create noise, which is precisely what disharmony or conflict is. It is the noise that results from egos rubbing each other up the wrong way – and this is exactly what happens in a rat-race.

Note: *The reason why mutation (i.e. dis-ease like cancer) occurs, is because by muting your inner-voice this will cause your a-dress of flesh to mutate – rather than to mature (by way of your body coming into harmony with Nature through the Process of Involution).*

Returning to the Emerald City with the Broomstick!
The Wizard of Oz

What a piece of work is man! How noble in reason, how infinite in faculty! In form and moving how express and admirable! In action how like an Angel! In apprehension how like a god!

The Shakespeare Company
***Hamlet ***

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Human Rrace (Evolution & Mutation) or Human Grace (Involution & Maturation)?

'Grace' is not something that it might at first appear to be. Like some clichéd notion of a few words said before dinner, or having to doff your cap or hat in the company of an elder. On the contrary, Grace is the most sought after 'state of being' that we all aspire to achieve. For instance, if you happen to look at someone who can pull off some amazing dance movements effortlessly, then you are sure to be captivated by how they are able to achieve such a feat of grace! Grace is something that captivates us all, it is the signature of mastering whatever it is we are seeking to do. Grace is the crown of all achievement! And for this reason, we are naturally drawn to whatever is graceful in our lives. Because, say you should meet someone and they are an utter disgrace in word, deed and appearance. I can tell you, you will not be attracted to such a thing as a natural reaction. Grace rather than disgrace is what naturally attracts us all. And for this reason, it is the motivational factor that propels us all on our way to stardom, in the sense of us aspiring to achieve a natural state of God-like grace as we mature. And so it is, that we are able to find that all political fakers seek to project an air of grace about themselves, but whilst they are really of course an utter disgrace beneath their polished, political facades.

For all political fakers are part of the 'Human Rrace', or I should rather say the 'Human Rat-race', where they are totally possessed with the crazed excitement of how fast they are able to trade and accumulate as much material wealth as they possibly can during their lifetime. As members of this race, believe that happiness and status is measured and judged by how much material wealth they trade and possess. Thus, members of this race consider the more material wealth that they are trading, accumulating and expressing (i.e. showing off in their lives) – the better! For they have branded the accumulation and trading of material wealth as the formula for happiness and success. And the

trend is, that a large reserve of it must be acquired by a certain age before one grows old, passes their sell-by-date and can no longer compete for any more. Hence, members of this race ruthlessly compete in a rat-race, in an attempt to accumulate an obese reservoir of material wealth for them to have a steady constant flow from it, to supposedly insure what they believe will amount to a cushy exciting life. Even though the small-print will incidentally read: Caution: you will not be able to relax and live with yourself to be able to enjoy it from being wound up and twisted, from having compromised your morals on the way to getting there!

Hence, the Human Rrace is quite literally a Rat-race, to see how much illicit wealth one can trade and accumulate in the shortest amount of time, and to boast for the longest amount of time. Thus, it is a competition, where individuals and teams of individuals (i.e. families, companies, nations, etc.) principally judge and compete with one another, in a race founded upon the principles of: "Survival of the Fittest", "Fuck you Jack I'm all Right", and "All for One and None for All", whilst keeping up appearances for the longest amount of time. For the Human Rrace is founded upon 'Evolution', that amounts up to being a foul rat-race existence with survival as your highest priority (no matter the cost), that will eventually lead to an appalling quality of life for everyone.

Whereas on the other hand: Human Grace, or rather the Human God-race is something entirely different, and can only be achieved when one shifts their focus from the rat-race, by realising that true happiness and status cannot be gained through trading, accumulating and the boasting of material wealth; but only by how much love one has, as well as how much love one is expressing and sharing (not trading) with others. For *human grace* is about being able to *tap* into The Soul, being the infinite reservoir of love, to ensure a steady constant flow from it, to ensure the sublime experience of a healthy and happy life. Hence, the Human God-race is about grasping as much love (being the Nature of SPACE or the Meaning of Life) as much as we can in physical form (or material reality), in the shortest amount of time, and expressing it for the longest amount of time! For *human grace* is principally about *complimenting* (or harmonising with) one another, rather than principally *judging* and *competing* with one another. For it is founded upon the principles of: "We Are All One", "I Love you Jack, for you are my Kin", and "All for One and One for All", whilst maintaining or keeping up physical form for the longest amount of time. For Human Grace is founded upon 'Involution', that amounts up to being an

ecstatic God-race existence from putting our true morals and values first (no matter the inconvenience), that will eventually lead to an amazing quality of life for everyone!

So perhaps it's time to ask yourself the question: are you committed to holding firm and true to your conscience – to become *a god* through the human God-race from being the star that you are – through the power of grace? Or are you committed to becoming a moralless rat from engaging in the rat-race, to become an out of order life-form (as 'rats' is also the word 'star', but in a reverse or out of order condition)!!? For if you are truly committed to the former, then it will serve you well to remember: that attaining human grace can be a constant struggle – so long as we deny ourselves our 'Will to Live'. **For if we cannot be bothered to live, then we cannot be bothered to re-pair our logic and intuition.** For by allowing fear and addiction to get the better of us, means that we also allow them to '*break our will*' (being our will-power or free-will), thereby leaving the will of your conscience (the *Heads side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin*) and the will of your ego (the *Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin*) at odds! Such is the way of divide and *conquer* – rather than unite and *concur!*

So...rather than getting logic and intuition to *conquer* each other – which is exactly what happens in the rat-race – it is about allowing intuition and logic to *concur* with each other, by allowing them to coincide. For once they *coincide*, this will then form a *coin-side*, which is exactly what you get when you allow the *Heads side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin,* and the *Tails side of the Cosmic Dreamcoin* to unite! Which means, you will also simultaneously gain nothing short of the experience of a genuine *coincidence* (or coin-side'nce) in your life – which is for you to experience a genuine edge (or coin-side) in the Human God-race! Thus will you then realise, that coincidence is not some meaningless haphazard phenomena to be cast aside, but instead the result of graceful synchronicity taking place right in the midst of your life!!!

Yet, synchronicity and grace are not the only two virtues you will gain from combining both sides of the Cosmic Dreamcoin together. For once you manage to restore your Dreamcoins back to yourself – and as such your common sense/cents – you will at the same time perceive life with perfect clarity via this sovereign 'means of exchange'! For upon your 'sovereign grace' having reconciled the petty differences that once

reigned and existed between these two opposites, you will have then become your own 'Sovereign'!

But...*beware the counterfeit sovereign and counterfeit Dreamcoins, and their 'counterfeit coincidences (coin-side'nces)' – as these are a fudge – a compromise!* Because these will invariably arise whenever we try to fudge – and also judge – logic and intuition together (such as judging and fudging a square peg into a round hole) in order to bring about 'false grace' and as such 'politics' (polite-tactics)! It is where through judging, we reconcile our logic and intuition back to a false-law or f-law (for short) being a flaw, based on egocentricity and corruption (a lack of integrity), and therefore back to a compromise (a collective-promise or pact between mutinous AWOL egos), rather than back to the original flaw or com-promise (being the comprehensive-promise between God and "All souls")! It is ultimately where, through denial of The Soul and 'pride' (the counterfeit version of 'respect') we reconcile ourselves back to a pride of AWOL egos (rather like a pride of lions), by reconciling ourselves back to a counterfeit (or mistaken) version of the Absolute and God – rather than back to the 'Real Thing' – thus denying ourselves through our own stubborn pride, the much needed rest that Our Soul (The Soul) naturally provides.[22]

For the counterfeit Sovereign and Dreamcoins are based upon an egocentric (or out-of-order) perception, due to us *flipping* out and losing it, thereby *flipping* the natural order of the Cosmic Dreamcoins, through *adamantly* cementing into place a belief that we are right, but when we are in fact wrong. It is where, from being ruled by peer-pressure and materialism foremost, we make our 'Logic' and 'State' the Heads side of the Sovereign, and our 'Intuition' and 'Church' the Tails side, thereby galvanizing into place this compromised position of Logic and State thinking it knows best! But when in fact, this will always be based on a 'judgement', and therefore an erroneous perception, being as such: a warped and distorted out-of-order perception!

For at the very heart of every 'counterfeit Dreamcoin' and 'counterfeit coincidence' is the counterfeit version of the Absolute – being the "Collective Unconscious" (based upon the Unconscious Mind) – that mimics and apes our "Absolute Unconscious"! However, this phenomenon – the Unconscious Mind – is not only counterfeit (as in: counter

[22] And in today's world, the counterfeit version of the Absolute and God can be found to typically come in the form of something like the Higgs Field and the so-called "God Particle".

to fitting properly) but it is also a lie – a ruse – *for it can only ever be upheld and maintained from one always having to make lousy compromises in their life!* For the Unconscious Mind is not an endless natural resource like The Soul (our Absolute Unconsciousness), because it always has to be conceived by way of individuals fudging and abusing their minds, to act in the fake capacity of being The Soul (on account of their egocentric urge to play the role of God)!

Yet, if one favours such an egocentric path of fudging and abusing their mind to try and play God (instead of being humble enough to *become* a god over time), then they will not only deny themselves the virtue of being able to gain any rest; but the irony is, their mind will also become a compromised version of itself, thus limiting their potential! For every compromise upon the mind *becomes* the Unconscious Mind, which subsequently inhibits us from using the full potential of our mind/s to express our own *unlimited potential* – being of course Our Soul! Furthermore, the Collective Unconscious which consists of any number of Unconscious Minds (like a collective of individuals), becomes to all intents and purposes their collective FEAR. As they will all unconsciously subscribe to this counterfeit network, from it acting in the fake capacity of being the very foundation that enables them all to relate! Because when all is said and done: this 'fake soul' will still very much remain their **F**alse **E**quilibrium that they will all **A**dvocate **R**eligiously!

So once again: *Be-aware (of) the Counterfeit Sovereign and Counterfeit Dreamcoins and their 'counterfeit coincidences', that also extends to a 'counterfeit Church and State'*; because these will invariably be based on...

- C – Compromise
- R – Restlessness
- A – Addictions
- P – Pride

...or in other words "CRAP" – being the very stuff and essence of which fuels and drives the rat-race!

So perhaps instead, the time has now come for one to break away from crap and their false will to live (in the rat-race), by them being mature and humble enough to take the necessary time out in their lives to simply breathe and relax...*oooohhmm,* so that one may spare a moment

or two to reflect upon the wonders and glories of Nature. For in such moments, one is more likely to find within themselves enough courage and self-respect then, to leave their own stubborn based compromise behind them. For insomuch as one ditching pride in exchange for the Original Covenant (that is based on self-respect), they will have finally made the shift into realising: that our 'inter-rests' (as opposed to our 'restlessness') will be far better served, if we all move through the story of life, at a pace that is much more in concert with our original...and therefore natural state of togetherness.

So why not instead...

Walk with grace,
It's not a rat-race,
You won't lose face,
For all there truly is...is SPACE.

A genuine, equitable or fair tale about Reality always produces a fairy tale that empowers you, even though you may believe you are disempowered. Whereas a false, inequitable or fear tale about Reality always produces a 'theory tale' (or fantasy) that disempowers, whilst making you believe that you are empowered!

CHAPTER TWELVE

Healing the Dream

Regaining trust in The Soul (love and fairness) by allowing intuition and intellect to *genuinely* coincide, will certainly help to convince us that material reality is not ultimate reality, as it will heal our underlying flawed beliefs resulting in a firm realisation that The Soul is the sole phenomena in existence. However, as I have previously stated, we cannot fully achieve this until we happen to heal our addictions, by coming through our fears. For only when we realise that life is a dream (and a truly amazing dream at that) will we then be able to see through, and thus come through, the horrors of our own personal nightmares.

A perfect example of this achievement has been wonderfully portrayed within the all-time classic film *The Wizard of Oz.* And to help refresh our memories, here is my account of how the story goes...

Before Dorothy's dream she was living at home in good old black and white (the place where dreams may come), and although she was home, she failed to understand and respect the natural lore and covenant of home.

Due to Dorothy's lack of maturity in not being able to respect and appreciate these laws, a conflict arose in herself that resulted in a twister developing, on account of her conscience and ego becoming *full blown* enemies! For as Dorothy's inner-conflict arose, this meant that her two opposites came to *blows*, that caused her to twist through time to the Land of Oz quite literally via these blows from her twister! For as this falling out occurred a visceral separation then emerged, between the black (i.e. her ego) and the white (i.e. her conscience) thereby creating the world of colour (as in her dream world)!

But, due to Dorothy's ego traumatically separating from her conscience (being the star which the Munchkins called 'Kansas'!), she was then ruthlessly projected into the colourful dream world of Oz, where she

accidentally crushed the 'Wicked Witch of the East' under the house as a result of landing in Munchkin City! Then, the 'Good Witch of the North' (her Guardian Angel or Spirit Guide) directly appeared before her and gave her the gift of the 'Ruby Slippers' – being Dorothy's power to appreciate home at any time should Dorothy know how to use them. (And where, this scene is comparable to when a soul incarnates into the physical world and is also given the power or gift to appreciate home). However, because Dorothy had irresponsibly squished the sister of the 'Wicked Witch of the West' under the house, her guardian angel then guided her onto her yellow brick road to karmic freedom (being Dorothy's path to conscious awareness of herself being unconscious and dreaming), where she gradually began her journey home by looking for the wizard (the place where Dorothy would gain her wisdom).

Whilst on her journey after religiously following her path for some time, Dorothy was then graced with some good fortune and synchronicity. For as she gradually moved through her quest, she happened to coincidentally find what turned out to be a familiar companion, as in: 'her missing brain' – The Scarecrow at the crossroad – who gave her the ability to make confident intellectual choices, once he became healed. And then after a further time, she happened to coincidentally find another familiar companion: 'her missing heart' – The Tin Woodman in the forest – who gave her the ability to make compassionate intuitive choices, once he became healed. And finally (to complete her ensemble), she then happened to coincidentally find what turned out to be her last familiar companion: 'her missing courage' – The Lion in the jungle – who gave her the ability to 'face-off' her fears, once he became healed.

With this renewed version of Dorothy now making some headway toward the wizard along with her three familiar companions; en-route however, she happened to veer off her quest, from the 'Wicked Witch of the West' attempting to steal Dorothy's slippers by *drugging* her in the field of Poppies. But fortunately for Dorothy, her guardian angel was once again looking out for herself. Although this time, she did not directly appear before her, but upon asking for help: Dorothy did then manage to receive the necessary inspiration to continue on with her journey.

Once Dorothy proceeded on with her journey she eventually came before the wizard, who righteously commanded her to confront her

worst nightmare/fear – 'The Wicked Witch of the West' – in order for him to supposedly fulfil her request. And, once Dorothy managed to face and dissolve her nightmare (to the astonishment of the wizard), not only did Dorothy then free herself from the tyranny of the witch, but at the same time *she also freed herself from her **FEAR** (**F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal) of the wizard!!* As she finally began to see him for the phoney – yet well intentioned cad he really was!

But, because Dorothy still suffered from the delusion of putting the so-called wizard on a pedestal of being her personal "guru" or 'god-type role-model figure' (as he once again quickly reasserted his pride after reassuring the other three of their already well-earned and gained virtues), she once again began to binge and depend upon the wizard to get her home. But as we know, the wizard wasn't able to take her home – as only Dorothy could do this herself (with this being the most significant factor for the undertaking of her whole entire quest). But, because the wizard had initially treated Dorothy arrogantly and harshly upon her first visit, he then clumsily compensated by swinging to the other extreme of the spectrum of wanting to do everything for her (under his cloud of guilt). Which most importantly meant, that he failed to *empower* Dorothy by not *honouring her free-will,* as his compulsive need to meddle and trespass, or to interfere in the affairs of others in order to come out the "unsung hero", always seemed to get the better of him, as he always thought he knew best!

Thus, the wizard *compromised* with his pride filled '*hot-air balloon solution*' in order to raise above his cloud of guilt – that would only come to backfire on himself! 'Cos he ended up making an ass and a fool of himself by not knowing how to operate it properly, which by this time was now going off and up into the wild blue yonder (supposedly only to pop, if at some point it didn't deflate)! And so it was, that from out of this apparent calamity, Dorothy broke down and lost all hope of getting home, but even though she did, a core imperishable part of herself still remained pure and innocent of heart.

Now, in the midst of this gyration of turmoil (but with Dorothy refusing to part with this core imperishable virtue – that we all have at heart), her breakdown would come to have the most extraordinary effect, of actually breaking down and therefore "breaking in" her egocentric will – being her 'false agenda' or 'fantasy' about how to get

home – as she came to finally dispense with the dying embers of her **FEAR** of the wizard.[23]

Now, this occurred when Dorothy finally managed to let go of panic and nervousness, from her no longer buying into **F**alse '**E**thics' **A**dvocated **R**eligiously anymore, that had only *ruthlessly* made her life seem like a complete failure! For Dorothy had now come to make tentative contact with her own *spirit guide*, whom briefly managed to impart to her the most important and genuine ethic of all...

'...that it is never too late to love!'

...thus instilling within her the greatest potential for wisdom of all time!

Therefore, in light of Dorothy receiving this gift, she now parted with her 'once-precious self-destructive moral-code-of-ethics', that had only managed to succeed in making her feel miserable and unworthy, due to her passive yet demanding expectation and therefore 'ethic', of still needing a 'parental role-model figure' between her and her own conscience!

Henceforth, with Dorothy finally beginning to realise the priceless value of this spiritual guidance, she had now engaged the process of growing up! For as Dorothy managed to distil within herself this most prized of all prizes...she began to **perceive life with perfect clarity – from her now becoming "Lucid"!** For as Dorothy began divorcing herself from such political figures and their ethics; she also began to simultaneously defrock all fantoms within her fantasy – thus causing the bubble/s of her fantasy to pop – thereby enabling her to claim the prize within...being her present/s within the bubble/s!

Now, this occurred when the sudden and welcome arrival of Dorothy's spirit guide appeared before her on the scene in a bubble, which only came "down-to-earth" and appeared before her, because this bubble – her fantasy – could no longer maintain the illusion of being "above her" anymore! For Dorothy had now come to *intuitively* grasp within herself, that she and her own spirit guide were essentially both on the same level, and as such on the same wavelength as one another! And so it came to pass, that with Dorothy's new-found equality within herself,

[23]As you will no doubt agree, this scene is *dreadfully* poor in the movie, when considering the energy of what we're all up against in real life when breaking in egocentric will.

this bubble had no other choice then other than to pop, for it finally came into contact with Dorothy's 'point to life' – being her conscience – and as such her '*Guiding Angel'!*

For as Dorothy's fantasy popped, this brought an *astonishing* burst of energy and realisation that *empowered* her to self-realise: that her own 'Guiding Angel' had always in fact, been nothing more and nothing less than her own conscience in disguise all along! Meaning...as a result of this amazing self-realisation, Dorothy's conscience (her outer one – in the form of Glinda) also brought with her the gift of 'independence'; for she empowered Dorothy to use *her own power 'on tap'* to appreciate *her home,* and as such: her inner-conscience within the very bubbles – or more to the point – the very atoms at the heart of *her address of flesh!*

Please Note: This knowledge and formula was finally imparted to Dorothy, from her no longer subscribing to **F**alse **E**quality **A**dvocated **R**eligiously anymore based upon her mind *comparing* (as in: 'the wizard supposedly helped the other three, but failed to help me') for she had now come to gain the quality of 'humility', by breaking in her egocentric will (being her judgement as it were) that enabled her to use her own power wisely.

Hence, the formula was this...

In order for Dorothy to respect and appreciate her home, she had to have access to natural lore 'on tap', and this she gained by *tapping her heels together the three times* whilst thinking of home, and this is what happened when she did...

- **The first tap:** finally *healed* her logic – represented by the Scarecrow's brain – that enabled her to access the little picture (her past).

- **The second tap:** finally *healed* her intuition – represented by the Tin Man's heart – that enabled her to access the big picture (her future).

  And...

- **The third tap:** finally *healed* her fear/compromise – represented by the Lion's courage (as opposed to his pride) –

that enabled her to piece/peace the two pictures together to access the moment (her present)!

For as she *tapped* her *heels* together – *the three times* (past, present and future) – and said the words 'There's no place like home', Dorothy not only began to see life as a dream, but she also began to *heal* and appreciate her dream! For as this miraculous tapping and healing session took place, Dorothy miraculously tapped into The Soul, thus granting her the power to mint Dreamcoins 'on tap' – from simply making sense/cents out of life‼ And, with Dorothy now being centred and poised to express or spend this ecstatic sense/cents of dream, her wish would truly become her command! For as she sought to express herself in this ecstatic loving way from the depths of her soul, she finally became lucid enough to genuinely 'under-stand' that she had been home all along, and that her whole journey to conscious-awareness was just a dream. But now a lucid dream‼...in which Dorothy could finally and most earnestly appreciate...that there truly is...no place like home!

'Home' is much more than just a house, and Dorothy was acutely aware of this from the start. Because she left behind the house that was supposed to be her home, shortly after her arrival in Munchkin Land in order to find her true home! In other words, her entire quest was not for a house, but rather for what home truly is – as in the loving feeling within yourself of family! The feeling of you naturally belonging somewhere as part of your real family – your soul family. However, the truth of this has been rather anathema to most people to date; because as Dorothy got to find out for herself, she could not get to this loving place and feeling of 'home' via physical transport – or any other material means of acquiring this sense of belonging. Because, she could only get to such a feeling and place once she genuinely understood, that home can only be felt and experienced when we are able to appreciate The Soul and SPACE all around us for what it really and truly is. As in: a loving blanket of care and support that can be called upon at any time, and from anywhere, that will always be there for you no matter what, with guidance, security, understanding and love without judgement...for all time...and for everyone.[24]

[24] I am deeply aware that I have identified a great deal of synchronicity and insight in this film, which may ironically encourage people to make the same fundamental mistake that Dorothy did – such as putting the original author behind it on an elevated pedestal. Hence, for this reason it may prove useful to know, that this particular 1939 version of his tale came to fruition over a long period of time and development. From the author's original concept to his book; from his book to several productions at the theatre; from theatre to black and white movies, and then ultimately to the epic performance I have just elucidated here. All of which of course involved a great deal of many different individuals from all walks of life contributing to make this possible – long after the original author's death. Where his original work published in 1900 only broadly resembles the end product, being this 1939 musical version of his tale.

By allowing your present to unfold and unwrap, can the gift of life be appreciated; and this is precisely of course what involution does bring – through the unravelling and unrolling of life's story.

Because until you use this blessed gift called life, all you will be doing is abusing it; by mistaking the veneer of your present to be fear, when it's your pride most earnestly that needs shedding.

So it is time to make way for involution n'est-ce pas, by giving way to The Soul and the Process; through our minds being true and thus being still, so our present can unfold then before us.

For it is not about having to go anywhere as such, such as moving from the past to the future; but it's about our future moving through us to the past, by realising at last that we are stationary.

So, it is time to open our lives to The Soul, so our future becomes past via through us; for only then will we appreciate life's true loving gift, being the present and presence of home in us.

Thanks be to God for 'The Present'!

The Present is the fundamental aspect of time that is real. It is the ever-present moment of all that there is. In comparison, the Past and Future are merely concepts that are not real by themselves, but they are nonetheless essential to help us appreciate the Present. Without them, we are at a loss to be able to appreciate Reality. But, if we allow our minds to detract from the Present by indulging excessively in the Past and/or Future, then we will become mentally unhinged, caught up in a fantasy that becomes counter-productive to us being able to appreciate the Present to have a good time. In fact, this mental illness will start to depreciate or devalue our experience of time, from manifesting itself into further forms of illness – that will eventually lead to environmental illness – by way of the likes of pollution, plagues, blights, wars and even extreme weather conditions!

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

Godspeed!

Well...hopefully this book has done its job in bringing value back to our intuition, because it has seriously gotten a bad rap in the past – especially over the past four hundred years. But before this period, and especially during the so-called Middle Ages, our intuition ran amok (through the likes of witches, etc.) and was eventually suppressed to such an extent that our intellect became the dominant victor of our intelligence, whilst our intuition was relegated to being nothing more than superstition. Yet, hopefully we can all now see that our species cannot feel truly at home and at peace on this world, until both core facets of our intelligence are working together in perfect harmony with one another.

So like I have previously stated, the key is to become lucid; and this can only be achieved once intuition and intellect both concur with each other, by calibrating them to Godspeed via The Soul! And as highlighted at the beginning of this book, this is what I have previously termed 'refining our intelligence' that is integral to the *Process of Involution,* if we are serious about our species being genuinely fulfilled, insomuch as becoming masters of our own selves in the natural environment in which we live.

For by failing to refine intelligence, we fail to sieve out any interference and distractions from our soul/sole purpose; which in a nutshell, is a failure to sieve out addictions, as addictions are distractions from our life purpose. For as I have previously stated: a distraction or 'lack of traction' for reality/life, is to have a lack of grip (or a-traction) on reality/life. Or rather, having a lack of a-traction (or attraction) for life, is to have a lack of passion for reality and life. And so we find, that by failing to refine intelligence do we pollute our passions with addictions, that will in turn corrupt, contaminate and pollute our intelligence, that will ultimately corrupt, contaminate and pollute ourselves and therefore the environment. *For as is the microcosm, so too is the macrocosm.*

For the majority of us on this planet have been buying into the 'quick-fix solution-temptation' of expanding our intelligence or self-awareness – but at the expense of failing to refine our intelligence or self-awareness. As this has been largely down to the fact of our current judgement (or underlying flawed belief) that to be part of an "advanced civilization" – whether it be balanced or not – is good. Hence, we have been racing along with "expansion", "growth" and "advancement" being the buzzwords, whilst constantly forgetting to refine (or balance) ourselves and our civilization. Because whenever we fail to refine our intelligence, whilst remaining focused on expanding and advancing our intelligence, this leads to having advanced technology living right alongside of poverty, and where 'poverty stricken societies' = '*societies of people that the advanced people deem to be retarded*'. Furthermore, this also means that our 'alleged civilization' or 'advanced society' will have an over inflated/expanded opinion of itself, which inevitably means that it will have to deflate or it will eventually pop like a bubble (just like the wizard's 'high in the head' hot-air balloon solution). **For that which is retarded and that which is advanced are not balanced, they are both out of time and out of tune, like an ignition-timing mechanism on a motorised engine that has not been properly calibrated (tuned)!**

Note
Those who are advanced are too smart for their own good from being way ahead of their time, that will ultimately lead to a tragedy, on the basis of them trying to run before they can walk!

And so it is, that the crucial issue is: not to compromise refinement at the expense of there being expansion; the crucial issue equates: to culturing a good 'quality' of life (refinement), as well as a good 'quantity' of life (expansion) by calibrating ourselves to Godspeed via The Soul! Because by *calibrating* or tuning ourselves to Godspeed will improve the *calibre* of our intelligence, that will ultimately improve the quality of our way of life. For when we calibrate ourselves to Godspeed, we will finally live life in tune with love, just as one is able to sing a song in tune. As the theme of live & love is also analogous with the theme of: sing & song, bind & bond, win & won, and shine & shone, etc.!

To actually calibrate oneself to Godspeed, it is a matter of tuning one's **conscience** to The Soul, and aligning one's **ego** to their conscience so

they are ***both*** **in alliance with The Soul** (as previously touched on in *Chapter Ten: Highway Code to Happiness*). And in order to achieve this, it is going to prove helpful to think of a 'tuned in' conscience to be the equivalent of a 'clean' conscience, from the point of view of it being synonymous with the following...

- The Twelve at the top of the clock face (such as that which gives rise to the chiming of the bells upon the hour).

- Or like Magnetic North at the top of the Earth; or to be more precise, like the Pole Star above the North Pole that helps you to gain your bearings.

A good example of this once again, has been illustrated in the production of *The Wizard of Oz* through the character of Glinda at the end of this film, who is of course 'The Good Witch of the North'! And by bearing this in mind, in relation to this top and centre theme or phenomenon; you may be inclined to see that a 'tuned in' conscience or 'clean' conscience, acts rather similar to how '**T**op **D**ead **C**entre' works on a motorised ignition-timing mechanism, that is usually abbreviated as '**TDC**'. And of which in my opinion, would be better classified as '**T**op **L**ive **C**entre' and therefore '**TLC**' – as in '**T**ender **L**oving **C**are'! For this is precisely what a 'tuned in' conscience brings! Because once you tune your conscience to **TLC**, and align your ego to your conscience via this Godspeed timing mechanism (as opposed to an ignition-timing mechanism) *this will then supersede the old fight-or-flight defense-mechanism, so that you are no longer engaged in the drama of 'flight' activity from being advanced, and/or 'fight' activity from being retarded!!* For once you manage to clean your conscience and align your ego to your tuned in conscience (by bringing your ego into line with **TLC**), you will no longer be landing in the rose bush first, or indeed *have your house land on someone first* for you to gain conscious-awareness!! But instead with natural lore 'on-tap', you will be able to finally achieve this by way of Tender...Loving...Care!

This to me, is the true meaning and essence of that which Dorothy finally managed to attain at the end of her quest in *The Wizard of Oz* fable. And to help illustrate this, permit me to bring this tale to its natural completion by allowing the following missing elements to come into play...

In the beginning... Toto was (or represented) Dorothy's outrageous AWOL ego who wasn't able to keep his teeth to himself, or rather his mouth shut, thus making him a 'basket case' within the basket on the back of Almira Gulch's bike, that eventually caused Dorothy to run away. But in the end however, it was Toto that no longer wanted to be AWOL, as he stopped Dorothy from running away from home again (being her true home within) by no longer wanting to escape anymore on outrageous meaningless journeys to nowhere, that would only end up making him a 'basket case' again *(if for instance he remained in the basket alongside of the wizard in his hot-air balloon solution)!!!* For in the end, Toto finally managed to pull himself out of this 'house of sticks' (being this 'basket case' as it were) as he helped Dorothy to finally realise, that in addition to it being...

'never too late to love'...

...it is also indeed...

'never too early to love!'...

...thus paving the way (through genuine reconciliation) for Toto (Dorothy's ego) and Glinda (Dorothy's conscience) to become friends! For once Glinda recognised that Toto too yearned for home within – just as much as Dorothy did – she then solemnised their friendship by granting Toto safe passage to appreciate his home within too. Thus, from that moment on, Dorothy was finally able to live out her life happily ever after, as she no longer experienced growth anymore by landing in the rose bush first; but instead with natural lore 'on tap', she was able to finally appreciate the solace and Tender Loving Care that only a clean conscience can bring.

And so ultimately, the moral of this fable is: once the dog – as in the ego can do it – then everyone can do it! Yet, in order to bring one's ego across the finishing line for them to appreciate their 'true home within', this is the most *challenging* thing that one can possibly do, as an egocentric person will initially *struggle* and *rile* against finding such solace and tenderness within themselves! Thus, to aid in making such a mammoth task possible, I have found that if one firstly engages in the pursuit of reviewing and reconciling their history, then they stand a far better chance of actually succeeding in this mission. Plus, if they also combine this task with a steady program of observing Nature (as outlined in *Chapter Five: The 'Nature of SPACE'*), this will also give them

the extra added benefit for greater introspection.[25] For once one manages to combine these tasks, this will help to establish a natural starting point to bring one's ego into line, and therefore eventually bring about the tuning and timing of one's mind to be in synch with the natural cycles of SPACE – or to be more precise – the natural cycles of Nature. And where these would include: the natural rhythms and cycles of the heavenly bodies of the universe (i.e. the macrocosm), through to the natural biorhythms and cycles of our body cells (i.e. the microcosm) and everything else in between, by allowing these cycles to unfold in their natural order...in their natural time.[26]

Yet, in putting this astronomical and astrological exercise into practice, this may seem like an inordinately grand and excessive thing to do, far beyond the reach and capabilities of an average human being to perform and achieve in this lifetime. But on the contrary, I propose that this is a relatively simple affair if one is coming from a loving place. For it involves nothing more and nothing less than the truly chivalrous virtue of honouring another's free-will, which also concurrently means that we honour our own free-will! Because by honouring the free-will of another (whether they be: a person, a tree, a planet or a bee) we are in fact honouring the original covenant that The Soul made in order for us to believe that we are separate – which gives us our God-given individual free-will in the first place.

Thus, in actualising the simple humble deed of honouring another's free-will – by not meddling and trespassing (or indeed interfering) in their affairs – provides us with the much needed room and space for us to therefore act freely. Because insomuch as honouring *free-will,* this will then in fact permit The Soul to mint and knit together one's *three wills* – in order to bring about one's true 'sovereign will' (for genuine equality and empowerment) – by them simply relaxing to allow the following...

(A) The Heads side of the Sovereign: Being one's Intuition, and as such: the will of their Conscience or Quantum Self, or Big Picture Internal Self (re: the Plot and the 'Grand Scheme' of things) that can also equate to the '**G**rand **O**riginal **D**esign' of things...

---

[25] For example, one may seek to review the effects of full and dark moon cycles upon their past, as well as the equinox and solstice periods.

[26] This being to the best of my knowledge, the original mandate of what the topic of Astrology initially stood for!

(B) The Coin-side of the Sovereign: Being one's Will to Live (embodied in their Self-Esteem, Passion & Courage) and as such: the will of their Psyche or Relative Self, or Medium Picture Metaphysical Self (re: the Story of how the Plot unfolds through the Timing of things, being determined by the strength of one's will to live) that can also equate to the '**G**rand **O**riginal **D**evelopment' of things...

And...

(C) The Tails side of the Sovereign: Being one's Logic, and as such: the will of their Ego or Mundane Self, or Little Picture External Self (re: the Play of how one chooses to Act at a local level) that can also equate to the '**G**rand **O**riginal **D**rama' of things‼...

...to finally come into concurrence with each other!

For honouring '**free-will**' will always harmonise and mint together the '**three wills**' **of GOD** in their natural order, in order to bring about one's true sovereign will; rather like the three tiers of a band such as conductor, musician and instrument working together in their natural order, due to them all singing or coming from the same hymn sheet!

So please understand: There can never truly be another will that exists other than GOD's, but only an egotistical out-of-order version of The Soul's will that appears to be real and separate from GOD's – and as such in opposition to The Soul's true will – which is as stated above: the three wills of GOD in their natural sovereign order!!!

Without nurturing intuition, life will always feel like it is an awkward struggle, rather than being an intuitive experience that is made to measure...to fit like a glove.

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players.
They have their exits and their entrances,
And one man in his time plays many parts,
His acts being seven ages.

The Shakespeare Company
As You Like It

Once having mastered the rewarding and fortuitous act of setting another free – and therefore setting our three-wills free from the bonds and chains of our fears and addictions – we are finally free to experience ourselves being in *the zone* or *sweet spot* of life (such is the reward of The Present). For we will now be free to express ourselves in the best way that we see fit; as in: whatever we like (the plot), whenever we like (the timing), and however we like (the play) – from our sovereign 'means of exchange' granting us this freedom – by no longer buying into the quick-fix solution temptation of us being advanced (i.e. superior) and also therefore retarded (i.e. inferior)!

Now, this state of resonance and freedom (gained from minting our sovereign 'means of exchange') is as such our soul/sole purpose – to express our soul – and which can only be achieved when we get our lives to 'purr' (run smoothly), as this 'purr' state of being is the 'purr-pose' of life! For once we tune and calibrate ourselves to fully resonate with Nature and its rhythms (via our sovereign 'means of exchange') our lives will then purr (run smoothly) – just like a highly tuned engine is said to purr once its timing is no longer advanced or retarded! And where, this purr (also like a cat's purr of contentment) will continue to occur, just as long as we continue to remain resonating (i.e. humming and buzzing) in *the zone* from not being distracted by addictions. For being in *the zone* initially requires one to live life consciously upon the world-stage whilst in material form (i.e. wearing a-dress of flesh), *and this can only be achieved once one's heart is truly resonating in the role that they have most earnestly been cast into (i.e. made physical and born) to play!*

And so, it's all about getting yourself (your conscience and your ego) back in touch with The Soul, so you may once again reacquaint yourself with your soul purr-pose – being your part in the divine plot upon the world-stage of life. For 'all play and no plot' makes a plot-less play; and 'all plot and no play' makes just a lot of plotting, so it's essential that we get the right balance, as right now the majority of people on this planet have 'lost the plot', as they have mostly only been interested in egocentric play from not being serious about taking part or playing a part in Nature. And because the majority of the populace have had illusion and reality inside-out, back-to-front, upside-down and around the wrong way, this also means that they have mixed up what should be taken seriously (the plot), and what should be taken as a joke (the play). So, if we are going to take the meaning of life (the plot) seriously and enjoy the expression (play) of it, in order to bring about '**G**rand

Original **D**rama' on Earth – rather than 'control-dramas' on Earth – then what do we have to do?

Quite simply, we need to get *involved* in life, by sorting out our own lives – in order to be in charge of our lives – which is to be 'in charge' of your own energy (spirit) and mass (body). As charge (as in the energy charge) is the current, and the current is the present – so be present! Yet know, that in order to be present and therefore in charge of your life, it is important to spend some time alone by yourself, so that you are able to master your own energy (spirit) and mass (body). Albeit, not for you to necessarily isolate yourself off and away from others in the long-term. Because the key thing to remember: is that your spirit (spark) and body (mechanical engine) must work together in 'perfect timing' with one another, for you to be empowered under your own self-esteem! And where this marvel for us all can only come about, once The Process of Life stacks up and makes proper real sense/cents (or ecstatic sense), once we have pieced/peaced together the two speeds of the two realms of 'Fairy Tale' (Quantum) and 'Everyday Physical' (Mundane), by calibrating ourselves to Godspeed...and as such to TLC!

For Godspeed is GOD-current, that allows for us to be present within *'the slipstream current of GOD'*, thereby enabling synchronicity and fairy tale wonder to gradually slipstream into the mundane world, thus making our lives that little bit more ecstatic and blissful! Yet remember: being in this 'sanctified zone of bliss' (or 'sweet spot') can only ever be upheld and maintained, so long as we remain true to the *Plot of Life*, by allowing for the *Story of Life* to unravel and unroll before us in its natural order...in its natural time. For lurking within the all-powerful potential of Our Soul, is always the potential for addictions and temptations to be made manifest in our lives, but only at the expense of us not being present in 'the zone' (or 'the moment') – whenever we compromise the moment! For addictions and temptations will *always* seek to influence us to escape away from reality and the moment (as in: the natural flow or slipstream *moment*-um of life), insomuch as they *all-ways* attempt to make us...

(A) Advanced: and as such 'spoilt and arrogant' (through an excessive use of intuition), causing us to *spoil the moment* on account of *rushing to share our time* with one other (driven by expectation and temptation) from prematurely 'thinking' ourselves to be enlightened!

(B) Believe we are balanced: and as such 'compromised and absent-

minded', through an excessive need to be average and normal, causing us to *judge & fudge the moment* by sharing our time through **'Trade'** (driven by controlling and comparing) from having a lack of courage and humility to live and express the will of GOD!

And also...

(C) Retarded: and as such 'slow on the uptake and guilty' (through an excessive use of logic), causing us to *miss the moment* by sharing our time *too late* (underpinned by attachment and addiction) from being weighted down in gilt/guilt!

That is why if you are truly interested in Godspeed, then it's of the utmost importance for you to ***share*** your time with others (via honouring free-will) rather than ***trade*** your time with others (via controlling free-will), else you'll only end up participating in all of the above three scenarios, as opposed to genuinely sharing your time by 'being in time'!

For the secret nuance of all time is that...

You cannot 'take charge' of your life by controlling time (and others) via the mind being in charge of Time (as this is the job of The Soul). Because you can only ever 'take charge' of your life by you 'being in time' – which is for your mind to be in The' Charge of Time (as in: the natural charge or slipstream rhythm/flow of the moment) – once the mind becomes present within the slipstream current of GOD!

Note

Should you initially find this nuance difficult to grasp, it may prove quite useful to think of the mind to be rather like the bubble in a 'spirit-level'. Meaning, that if the mind is balanced (i.e. level) then it will be in the zone (i.e. the slipstream), else the mind will only end up being imbalanced and therefore *split*, as in: advanced, retarded and fudged/compromised, where the latter equates to the mind only being *partially* in the zone!

For only when the mind is *fully reintegrated* and thus *truly* in the zone, will you then be playing your part in GOD's Tale – and as such the Fairy Tale – that also happens to be like a Ferry Tail; as in GOD's slipstream current, throughout and upon...the infinite ocean of time!

So to summarise...

It's not about interfering in anybody else's life, but it's about you being fully present in your own life, so that you can take charge of your life (by calibrating yourself to Godspeed via TLC) for you to become master of your own-self in the natural environment in which we live – by having Natural Lore 'on tap'. Otherwise, if you've got umpteen in-securities that are egging you on to not be present; then not only will you become vacant for possession, but all your insecurities will ensure that you will have a lack of security! Or rather, where this lack of security will be down to a lack of integrity, from not keeping to your own word by holding true and firm to your conscience (The Plot) as your top priority, by making TLC your highest priority!

For once you are possessed (from interfering in the life of another), you will no longer feel responsible for your own actions; for you will have allowed someone else or something else to be in charge of you, which will only then back-fire on you; because you will have made yourself 'out of time' from not being present, by allowing addictions and temptations to take possession of you. Because if you are not open to receive the Holy Spirit, then you'll only be open to receive (or to be possessed by) an unholy spirit, that will seek to thrive on nothing but stirring up egocentric drama and chaos!

So there now, with the benefit of Godspeed having been explained, it should start to become evidently clear: that **Addictions, Temptations** as well as ungodly **Possessions** will only ever seek to ruin our time, by preventing us from sharing 'quality time' with one another. Because all this **'Unholy Trinity'** ever seeks to do is rob us of our **LOVE** (being **L**ife's **O**ptimum **V**ital **E**quilibrium) that is as such our life-force energy – as in: our charge, our current...and our present!

So once again, always seek to remember: in order to 'a-void' a lousy time, 'avoid' the temptation to manifest this sadistic potential in your life, *by turning your back on addictions and facing your fears, rather than fleeing from fear and indulging in addiction!* For only by reversing and restoring this insidious process back to life's original 'Natural Order', will you then be honouring and acknowledging your Soul foremost, to thereby produce your passion, being the very stuff that fuels and drives the human engine of experience! For once your passion has been tuned, calibrated and harmonised back to the *Process of Involution* (through you gradually and gracefully redressing your fears), you will have

finally managed to gain your life purpose – being your role in the divine play upon the world-stage of life. Hence, the effect of this role, purr state of being or life purr-pose – being as such the *purr-effect* – is that which we otherwise call *perfect,* which correct me if I'm wrong, is the very thing that we have all been seeking throughout our entire lives!

So I take it, because you have come thus far in this book, you have at least begun to agree that The Soul does indeed exist, and in fact, is the sole phenomena that exists. Hence, you have taken your first step in "breaking in" your greatest addiction – that being your addiction to the material world.

So, let's take a look at what stands in our way of experiencing a perfect life from one final perspective...

All addictions are an escape or distraction from our life purr-pose, as a *distraction* from our life purpose, is a *lack of traction* – or lack of grip on reality – that will cause our train of thought to distract from our *reason for being*, which is to lose track of our *raison d'être* or life purpose. Or rather, this is how our *train of thought* loses track of the divine track (or path) of life, from the point of view of the GOD-rail, that when contracted down in a shorthand sense becomes the G-rail – that is otherwise more commonly known as the Grail!!! And, because our *train of thought* comes off track from this divine rail, this also means that we lose touch with our divine lines, being the divine script for each and everyone of us (as contained within the original covenant) that then makes us flounder – to prevent us from moving on and into the next chapter of our involution. That is why if 'Enterprise Humanity' is serious about turning over a new leaf, or even a new page into the next chapter of our *involution*, then it is of the utmost importance for each and everyone of us to get our *train of thought* back onto the Grail (our original lines), by permitting ourselves some *God-given courage* to honour our *God-given free-will!*

For only by the grace of God alone that endows us with the virtue of chivalry, can humanity turn the tide against the burden of addictions that it currently bears...towards the tinsel temptations of a rat-race world!

Our Father who art in Heaven,
Hallowed be thy name.

Thy Kingdom Come,
Thy will be done on Earth as it is in Heaven.
Give us this day our daily sense/cents,
And forgive us our debts from trespasses,
As we forgive those who debt and trespass against us.
And lead us not into temptation,
But deliver us from evil.
For thine is the kingdom, the power and the glory,
Forever and ever. Amen.

Please Turn Over

There has always been a great deal of disease, war and death in the past, whenever we have relegated Quality in favour of there being Quantity. Because whenever we have demoted Quality throughout human history, a huge wave of death has always had to come through to remind us, that life is ultimately about Quality before Quantity.

Which means, that whenever we make Quality our top priority, then we are always fulfilled. But, whenever we make Quantity our priority over and above Quality, then we are always tormented, with nothing but a huge pile of CRAP from life stacking up to be an empty hollow experience without meaning.

*

When reviewing the above in concert with the Godspeed chapter, the amount of Quality that we get to experience is determined by the presence of Our Soul in the body. And where this factor can only be increased, whenever we become advocates of Equality to bring about Quality. Because what is the true meaning and value of life, when there is no Quality from there being a lack of Equality?

And so, God's quality gift of life doesn't revolve around having an empty hollow experience, but it revolves around the realisation of the physical world or universe being hollow – in the sense of holographic! Because then, not only will we become enlightened in the mind – but also in the body – with gravity no longer holding us down to the ultimate fate of the grave!

For it is not about having a dense physical body with a hollow experience, but to have a fulfilled experience through the vehicle of a holographic body – that only appears to be flesh and blood!

Author's Message (Last Part)

Mental Yoga is a natural practice that enables us to become masters of our minds – as well as masters of our science and technology. Because if we are unable to quieten our minds from being addicted to technology (like smartphones, etc.), then our minds and technology will become the masters of us! Or rather, this will lead us down the path of not seeming to have a choice, to steer ourselves away from an A.I. Borg type existence, that will not only take over ourselves...
but also our world!

The message as proclaimed at the beginning of this book, is that our global society is currently on the verge of destroying our collective level of involution rather than elevating it, due to humanity still indulging in the ill-fated traditions of Fear, Ignorance and Denial, as opposed to simply recognising that WE ARE ALL ONE. For the alarming thing is, that these so-called traditions when stripped down to their base components, motivates our base dependency or addiction to slavery. *Because as long as we deny Our Soul is the Absolute Foundation for All Existence – slavery will always exist!* Hence, 'slavery' still being an underlying issue for humanity! For the irony is, through denial of The Soul we are currently morphing and camouflaging our addiction to slavery into something that appears to be our only lasting solution – born out from our own man-made technology.

This is because, when slavery was supposedly abolished during the nineteenth century, at the precise time this occurred the 'Industrial Revolution' began, which gradually gave birth to petroleum based machines to do the work that slaves had previously done! I.e. tractors and other mechanised contraptions replaced the bulk slave functions, and minion slaves then took on such roles as factory workers, etc. Thus, here we can see the gradual germination of a fear-based seductive revolution (through forming an addiction to the exploitation of *environmentally unfriendly* technology) in response to Napoleon's rapid malevolent revolution.

Yet the irony is, the Industrial Revolution began due to humanity's insatiable appetite to master our environment, but without genuinely changing ourselves (or rather our mindsets) through the *Process of Involution*. Therefore, we streamlined our ability even further in creating and exploiting *environmentally hazardous* technology, from believing ourselves to be pretty much at the pinnacle of our evolution. And where this began for instance, when the likes of Charles Darwin proposed with his stoicism that we had already evolved from an 'ape-like' form, to prevail as the dominant species due to 'Natural Selection' as a result of "Survival of the Fittest".[27] Because this then cemented into the minds of the masses (particularly the so-called educated masses) that we were more or less the "Evolved Finished Product"! Which by virtue implied, that there had to be something wrong with Nature – rather than our theories – that led us to then alter Nature to conform to our 'Theory

[27] Charles Darwin did not specifically coin the phrase "Survival of the Fittest" even though he implied it. Because the phrase itself did not come about until the works of Herbert Spencer – the Social Darwinist.

Tales'! But when of course, we had this all back-to-front as a result of our earlier misguided cemented belief – being our Newtonian outlook on life!

Hence, just as the steam & coal industrial revolution gave way to the electrical revolution; this latter revolution gave way to the petroleum revolution and the nuclear revolution. Thus, merely within a hundred and fifty years we had gone from wooden ships with sails – to the atomic bomb and rockets to the moon!!! I mean, isn't it staggering and insane as to the alarming rate – or more to the point the *speed* – at which all these inventions came about (in such a short span of time), even though the overall industrial revolution was a gradual affair. All as a result of us living under the *retarded* notion of "Survival of the Fittest", along with the *advanced* notion of being the "Evolved Finished Product"!

Bearing in mind: the 'Atomic Bomb' equated to *advanced* technology being used for the *retarded* act of 'Mass Genocide'; and 'Manned Rockets to the Moon' equated to *advanced* technology being used for the *retarded* act of this 'Political Bravado' – as well as ultimately this outright lunacy!

Meanwhile, because slavery was still an underlying issue for humanity, this in retrospect happened to also give birth to the insanity of the two world wars, due to the mad competitive race of man-made technology between the two germinating nations of the industrial revolution. Then as a result of these wars, it was their fall-out effects that kicked the door open to the British Isles as its empire began to crumble, where it thereafter looked at new ways to reform and rebuild itself. But as we know from history: all empires have always been built on the backs of slaves – held in place by physical and technological might (albeit gained and maintained through intellectual theft, spying and emotional blackmail). Great examples of which have been documented in the Bible for instance, like with Egypt's Empire in the time of Moses, the Empire of Babylon, Alexander the Great's and not to mention Rome. Yet, the Roman Empire did not end during the fifth century AD as yesterday's society would have us believe, because it constantly morphed and reformed itself to eventually become known as the Holy Roman Empire. Yet, this empire officially lasted until the time of Napoleon (during the so-called 'Age of Enlightenment'), where his overall movement went on to eventually overthrow the imperial Hapsburg dynasty along with the 'Slave Trade', with his seemingly well-

intentioned revolution – but prematurely enlightened revolution – that ultimately petered-out of course, as a result of it being driven by arrogance.

Thus, did the Holy Roman Empire and Napoleon's short-lived Empire both eventually give way to the British Empire and its side-kick: the Industrial Revolution, but which as an empire crumbled as a result of the world wars. Yet did it?

As already mentioned, the British Empire did not completely fold at this stage, but went on to reform itself to become a *compromised* empire, being predominantly held together by its so-called Commonwealth and Knightly Orders. Then, it was during this period of our history that it appeared as though slavery no longer existed within the western world, even though such notable figures like Martin Luther King, Malcolm X, Medgar Evers, JFK and a whole host of other people were being taken out for their candid/zealous stance on improving Basic Human Rights.

In the meantime, during the 1950s my grandfather along with many other ethnic minorities made their way within the Commonwealth to the British Isles – with the intention of being accepted as equals to help rebuild the nation. However, due to guilt and arrogance still swimming around in the human psyche (held in place by the western-world's ingrained Newtonian-Darwinian outlook on life), we then subsequently experienced the years of skinheads and the National Front movement, etc. Then, out of this came an attempted full-blown re-birth of the British Empire during the Thatcher years (at the time of the Falkland War) where during this phase, further technological advancements were made in Genetic-Engineering and IVF, which subsequently gave way to Cloning, Biotechnology, Nanotechnology, and Bio-tech Artificial Intelligence. (And believe me, the latter label does not describe this Franken-Borg science aptly, as I would go further to actually call it "*Abominable Intelligence*" – just as "*Global Warming*" does not label "*Global Pollution*" and the dismantling of our ecosystem aptly). Yet, we even took this all a stage further when Parliament (under New Labour) passed the bill on 'the fusion of Animal and Human embryos', all in a desperate attempt to find more effective and less detectable ways of slavery![28] I mean, certain infamous authors and demonstrators have

[28] Particularly where this has given license to nutty professors to inject human stem cells into the brains of apes!!! See *Daily Mail* newspaper 22nd July 2011.

called this in simple terms: "A Micro-Chipped Population" specifically designed to serve the so-called global elite!

And so...with the benefit of hindsight, it should start to become evidently clear from reviewing this brief summarised account of imperialism, that we as mankind have still yet to achieve a real and authentic civilization. Because an empire is no substitute for GOD's Kingdom on Earth!

For our alleged civilization is a mass sprawl of concrete jungle – splurging out pollution everywhere – and even shipping it off and dumping it onto our so-called Third World nations, whilst claiming to be sophisticated with a solid built heritage from past ages – back to Norman times. Yet, this alleged civilization hasn't figured out God's atom to work with nuclear energy, without assaulting the environment with its heinous toxic waste that hangs around for thousands of years with its hell-bent radioactive effects!!! I mean, it can't even safely and expediently change the industrial effluent of CO_2 into something more productive such as O_3 (or Ozone) by splitting the Carbon molecules away from its Oxygen counterpart. I mean, its current best strategy is to bury CO_2 under the ocean floor or under the earth, which is the same thing as covering over our mistakes with matter!! It is not civilization – but 'industrialization' – it is not God's Civilization on Earth!

With its six lane motorways and freeways with grid locked traffic and the untold industrial buildings that look like micro-chips on a computer circuit board when flying over them in the air! It is currently nothing more than lending itself toward being a breeding ground for an embryonic Borg planet, which only started to get curtailed in this country, when New Labour – or more to the point – 'Borg Labour' began to take the plunge with their Big-Brother State going the way of the Dodo.

Yet, this imperial Borg vision for our planet has not been totally eliminated – it is still alive and now trying to make a thundering comeback! As this bad-egg Transhumanist vision has merely bided its time in an effort to hatch itself under the right conditions. Because more people are now roaming around with those Borg-looking mobile implants in their ears, ever-ready to stay connected with each other – as though their lives depend upon it! The brains of youths are being bombarded with infrared zapping airpods, whilst cut off in their

fantasy-zones away from the natural world around them. Well presented individuals are saturated and immersed in smartphones, i-pads and all sorts whilst on the train, which in all probability have been manufactured in a Big-Brother Orwellian style factory somewhere in the ACPAC region – whilst their elemental components have come from child slave labour in Africa under a regime of outright corruption! And whilst, these well presented individuals have been buying and wearing clothes that have all virtually come from Big-Brother or sweat-shop conditions in China, India, Bangladesh or Vietnam, etc.

PRACTICALLY NOTHING IS MADE IN THE BRITISH ISLES!

WE ARE CURRENTLY A NATION TOTALLY DEPENDENT UPON OTHER NATIONS – like a slave master dependent upon slaves – whilst we dole out our mickey-mouse tinker gadgets to other nations that everyone else back home are totally hooked on – like a cancerous disease spreading itself globally. As our alleged civilization calls these other nations backward and in poverty, whilst going on the bandwagon with its charities to market and seduce these supposedly more inferior cultures with its restless technological solutions – *whilst its own culture is absolutely riddled with addictions to these devices!* (Just like the nonsensical supposedly creative individuals were to their inventions in the 1993 TV movie *The Tommyknockers*)!

But, this has all been denied under that phoney veneer – that gilt that gives itself a falsely attractive appearance – which has until now been fooling the mass populous. As this illusion has been endorsed and maintained by our so-called celebrity world, who hold in high esteem and aspire to achieve, the kudos that comes from such accolades being doled out to them by the Royal Family through their 'Order of the British Empire'. It has been an ostentatious and pitiful display of individuals attempting to gain "Brownie Points", to meet the standards as defined by the *humongous* peer-pressure from an empire pretending not to be an empire!

IT HAS BEEN DENIAL OF THE HIGHEST ORDER!!!

Meaning, our priorities have been seriously Out of Order! And they are!!! Because we've been raping and plundering the *basic essentials* of our planet (i.e. woodlands, rainforests and oceans, etc.) just so we can have the next highly fashionable "*accessory*" to add to the conceit of our self-importance, whilst all the while sadistically killing off the "*all*

essential" ecosystem that's been nurturing and supporting our very existence for millions of years!!! Yet, we now seem to have got to a place of where we have become so helpless to do anything about this "basket-case" condition that we've gotten ourselves into. For we have become so rutted and complacent with the notion of '*get used to it – as this is just the way of it*'*!!!* But when, this is a seriously deluded *compromised* existence, and therefore needs healing through reconciliation rather than *more* compromise!!! Otherwise, we will just continue the perpetual trend of condemning ourselves to repeat the same mistakes and horrors from our past over and over again – albeit in different guises.

For example, after the malevolence of WWII in an attempt to rectify imperialism and slavery, a period of rationing was introduced as an acknowledgement that something was previously wrong that originally led to the wars. However, because empires are based on the belief that you are civilized – when you are not – they are therefore based on the premise that you are advanced and superior to the norm (i.e. you are a Lord, etc.) from having slaves or serfs beneath you to maintain this outrageous position! And where, this bred-in-the-bone feudal state of affairs has once again tried to re-assert itself after the wars, like a hereditary disease coming back into the foreground of our lives, after it previously being hounded into the background. For when rationing was prematurely brought to an end (along with when the House of Lords regained its second-wind in 1949 – even though a titular sanction for greater constraint was placed upon them at the time), this was all further endorsed through royal proclamation and tradition, when Elizabeth II "ascended the throne" in 1952 with the sole title of "Queen"...along with us of course...being "Her Subjects"!

As a consequence, this then provided the perfect conditions for our old entrenched imperialistic ways to re-establish themselves; as it caused *one* to slip back into the old cosy trap and habits of *one* living beyond their means, such as living upon the backs of our so-called Third World nations. For rather than reconciling our differences after the war, we cowardly sought to compromise them; thereby bringing an end to rationing prematurely, as our withdrawal symptom from imperialism caused us to scurry back to our old addiction for it, like a baby bingeing for its lost dummy!

Thus, history had no other choice than to keep on repeating itself; and as a result of this calamity we are once again bearing witness to this spectacle. As 'Restrictive Measures' are once again getting rolled out

and administered across the entire western world, like our rationing days coming back to haunt us.

For the *coup de grâce* in this epic adventure of our lives, is that...

Our "National Deficit" metaphorically equates to our "National Defecate" – in the sense of being our "National Bad Debt against Nature"!...And, because our winter period of spirituality is now gradually coming to an end, this is equally resulting in 'natural law' finally beginning to assert itself – like an inconvenient forgotten in-voice from our past coming back to haunt our imperialistic fantasies – with paying attention to our inner-voice being by far...long overdue!

All for the vanity of doing our absolute utmost in trying to bat away the truth about ourselves. For we have continually refused to *update* our old Newtonian-Darwinian Neanderthal ways, whilst at the same time, we have been escaping away into fantasies of having "Delusions of Grandeur" under the *pretence* of our society being modern and civilized! Which incidentally reminds me of what Al Gore has said in his production of '*An Inconvenient Truth*'...[29]

"New Technology + Old Habits is the remedy for dramatically altered consequences".

Which is the nice way of saying...

"Advanced Technology + Retarded Habits is the remedy for Dramatic Global Suffering"!!!

So as you can see, by honestly bearing all the above factors in mind...THIS IS ABSOLUTELY NOT A JOKE‼ Because Dramatic Global Suffering (i.e. mass conflict) is once again on the horizon in our present 'Time Loop', as history is once again attempting to repeat itself – hence the timing of this message!

For unless the "western world" pulls itself out of its slumber – its broken record, or its 'Time Loop' of marvelling in its belief to have

[29] Although I have cited *An Inconvenient Truth*, I do not endorse its advocacy of the moon landings, nor the Nuclear Energy, Nanotechnology and Genetic Engineering proposals that Al Gore has made in his further works of *Our Choice* (2009) and *The Future* (2013). Because I do not see that these are beneficial, balanced and timely technologies that will help us out of our current state of affairs.

finally mastered Nature – then the consequences for us all are going to be *absolutely dire!* Because in order for us to break free from this *horrendous delusion* that our species is currently inflicted with, it is *absolutely essential* that we get *"all hands on deck"!* And by this I mean, that each and every one of us must start to pull our own weight, by carefully, yet rapidly, pulling down this 'House of Sticks Paradigm' or 'Basket-Case Condition' that we've all gotten ourselves into! Because in order for each of us to migrate over and into the metaphoric "House of Bricks" (that the rest of us here in the real *New Age* movement have been carefully building upon the omnipresent foundation of Our Soul), we have to first dismantle the dysfunctional paradigm that we have inherited at birth, on account of the false foundation that we as a species have cemented into our psyches – shortly after and during that all-important time period of Dark Age Greece!

So once again, like I have previously stated just before proclaiming the 'Revelation' in this book: *Let us not toss this fundamental truth to one side*, because we still have the opportunity for a peaceful resolution – being a *Godspeed Revolution* – as long as we get our *train of thought* back onto the Grail!! But, what at least needs to be highlighted at the end of this book – to help motivate us to gain the Grail: is that should we seek to continue to act like cowards to bypass this fundamental truth, then we will only fail to take that 'quantum-leap' in our thinking! Or rather, we will just continue to remain "off the rails" in a cowardly swerve around this mental snooker, as opposed to freeing our minds to see things straight for the God's Honest Truth!! Because if we can muster enough courage to embrace this truth, then our 'train of thought' will firmly adhere to the God-rail, by piecing/peacing our minds together to see through the lie of the snooker – rather than giving right of way to an insane paradigm instead!!!

Because at the end of the day: Truth is the only legitimate currency that there is in life, and with Lies and Fantasy being the twisted counterfeit version of things. And even though I know, that you know this is the God's Honest Truth – and that this book has been giving it to you straight – the question still nonetheless remains...

Are *you* personally going to take part in the natural gradual movement of becoming your own sovereign, by healing your free-will to remove this paradox from your mind, so that you too can appreciate this planet – being our home? Because if you are, then it is critical that you summon the *courage* to pull these old ingrained thoughts of material

reality being 'set in stone' out of your psyche, and to re-forge them by calibrating them to Godspeed, so that your reformed 'train of thought' remains upon the Grail!

For just as the legend of the Grail claims: does it not have the power to transform the wastelands of our planet, back into being a paradise?

Please Turn Over

Is the pen more mightier than sword, could such a thing really be true, but how will we ever be certain, without giving Due Process its due?

Surely pen is more literal than s-word (spoken-word), as the latter may flit on the wind, whereas the former can write a clear message, that's harder for us to rescind.

For howling and war is foul drama, to let off steam through unloving vents, and will ultimately bring us more peril, through armed forces, barbed wire and tents.

As this is where Arthur himself made fault, and each time we've repeated it since, as all orders of chivalry thereafter, have endured this warmongering jinx.

So pull the pen instead from your pocket, as opposed to the sword from the stone, so history can then be re-written, by addressing things in the right tone.

For our minds becoming thus stationary, will unite mind and pen into one, so history can then be seen clearly, whilst bringing us bags of wild fun.

As the sword in the stone revives rapture, and puts a clear end to all strife, as long as this magical pairing, remains dear husband and wife.

Thus, pen 'can' be mightier than s-word, so long as we're all in the task, of a-voiding this savage behaviour, by healing the wounds from our past!

To The Process, Godspeed...and Good Health for us All!
Sean Melbourne

I know what I have presented in this book "seems" as though it is crazy, especially when considering what our generation and the generations before us have been generally brought up to believe. I.e. that it is a finite or infinite world/existence (take your pick) – but that it certainly is not conscious. And where there is no underlying meaning to life – save the one that we choose to give it – and that fairies are only nonsensical make-believe figments of our imagination that we create to help pass the time and to entertain us in general (such as to keep the kids quiet) and nothing more‼

But what certainly "is" crazy, is the way in which people have been living their lives, and the way in which most people still choose to live it (at c.2025 AD). As I can assure you, everything that I have written and presented in this book, is to the best of my knowledge and ability 'true'; and subsequent books in this series are only going to further substantiate and validate what I have presented here, whilst highlighting the craziness of our underlying flawed beliefs and dogmas further. And this is as it naturally should be, especially when taking into consideration the true identity of the foundation part of ourselves, which is of course: Our Soul.

So, until the next book in this series...which shall be aimed at getting the ball rolling of delicately, but rapidly uncovering the truth about our history, else we shall forever be condemned to relive the same horrors and mistakes from our past over and over again – albeit in different guises. And for my part, I am at least happy to say: that where the likes of the 'Hamlets' and even the 'Shreks' of this world have failed – I have at least succeeded!

So until the next book...
With much love and Godspeed for us all,
Sean Melbourne

APPENDIX

Mental Yoga: A Practical Guide

The first casualty in any war…is always the truth; because without piecing/peacing together logic and intuition, you cannot see the truth from being at war in yourself.

I. Wars and Kingdoms

Listed below are a handful of some of the wars, invasions and rebellions that have taken place throughout the last two thousand years of British, European and American history.

- The Roman Conquest of Europe
- The Anglo-Saxon Invasions
- The Viking Raids and Invasions
- The Norman Conquest
- The endless Crusades or Holy Wars between Christians and Muslims
- The Anarchy between King Stephen and Queen Matilda
- More Crusades with Richard the Lionheart
- The First Barons' War
- The Second Barons' War
- King Edward I's War against the Welsh
- The Last Crusade of 1291
- King Edward I's War against the Scots
- The Hundred Years War
- The Peasants' Revolt 1381
- The Peasants' Revolt 1450
- The War of the Roses
- The decimation and conquest of races and countries overseas from Christopher Columbus onwards
- The Cornish Rebellion 1497
- The Risings 1549
- *The Global Slave Trade begins*
- The Spanish Armada
- The Anglo-Irish War
- The English Civil War (1642-1649)
- The Anglo-Dutch War
- The so-called Glorious Revolution 1688
- The Colonial Slave Rebellions
- The Battle of Blenheim
- The Jacobite Risings
- More Slave Rebellions
- The American War of Independence
- The French Revolution
- The Irish War of Independence

- The Napoleonic Wars
- The Great Revolution 1848
- The First Opium War
- The Second Opium War
- The American Civil War
- The Anglo-Zulu Wars
- The First Boer War
- The Second Boer War
- The First World War
- The Second World War
- The Cold War
- The Vietnam War
- The Israeli/Palestinian War
- The Northern Ireland Troubles
- The Falkland War
- The Gulf Wars
- The Yugoslavian War
- 9/11 and the Iraqi War
- The War in Syria
- The War in Ukraine
- And the War in Iran

And throughout all this time what has gone hand-in-hand with all these wars without fail, is our inability to see the truth from being at war in ourselves...and therefore at war with one another.

Here is a handy reminder...

All Wars are based on Anger...
And all Anger = You are not seeing the truth; you are not seeing life clearly = You are not seeing Reality.

Therefore, no-one has a legitimate right to be angry, but we all have a right to be passionately concerned. Anger is the imbalanced or warped and distorted grotesque version of Concern. Anger is Concern that has been contaminated by FEAR.

It is important to know that inequality and kingdoms have always historically gone hand-in-hand; because kingdoms as we all should know, are not based on the principles of equality where everyone are considered equals, but where they are considered to be "subjects" beneath the Royal Highness of a King and/or Queen. And where this

"Highness" is really an obstinate high-ness, that thinks itself to be above the law and generally in the right. But when this reasoning is seriously flawed, from this high-in-the-head or highness position thinking itself to be above Natural Law, in the sense of what naturally works for everyone. Because if we take a look at our enlightened teachings, it is a well known fact that the cause of all inequality and its accompanying suffering, arises from a state of thinking that you are right, but when you are actually wrong, but whilst staking your life on this error that consequently brings about the suffering, and particularly more-so if it is based upon fundamentals. And just because the majority of people follow suit in thinking that they are also right – when in fact they are wrong – provides no real security blanket to avoid the inevitable consequence of suffering. And particularly when one is able to see that this phoney security blanket is what "Populism" is really about, that will ultimately lead to a catastrophic amount of inequality and suffering!

Because take a look back in our history, when the popular belief, or rather the popular so-called fact was that the world was flat, but where of course this was proved to be wrong. And believe me there was a huge amount of inequality and suffering along with unpleasant upheaval, that mostly took place in the fourteenth century (with the Black Death and the Peasants' Revolt) to put that delusion right! And thereafter in our history, the popular so-called fact was that the Earth was at the centre of the cosmos – with a geocentric model of the universe – with all our medieval institutions based upon it; but we were once again wrong, and all our institutions had to be changed again, with an equal if not greater amount of unpleasant upheaval – involving so-called male and female witches being burnt at the stake! And then, most people still thought that water was an element, and with the stars in the universe still apparently fixed in celestial spheres; but we were once again wrong, as water is made up of the two elements of Hydrogen and Oxygen, and the stars exist within the vastness of space; and so everything had to change again that contributed to the madness of King George III and the American and French Revolutions, etc. Because when you lose your credibility from being wrong about fundamentals – and with such high-in-the-head obstinacy beforehand – everything starts to collapse around you!! Then subsequently, most people still thought that atoms were solid and indivisible; but we were once again wrong, and all our physics had to be changed again, and everything else based upon it. And that was *enormous* upheaval and suffering that fundamentally gave rise to the two World Wars and to the atomic

bomb! As this was all to ultimately prove to ourselves in a stupendous way, that the atom could be split in half – or rather, literally blown apart!!! And then as a result of all that carnage: that episode of our history was supposed to have brought about an end to the reign of Kingdoms and Empires once and for all!! But as we can still see this is far from the truth, because we are still a long way off from understanding the ultimate truths about Reality and Nature. Because now, the popular so-called fact is that the Higgs Boson (aka the "God Particle" along with its field) is supposed to be the foundation of our existence, with all our statutory institutions and world systems based upon it; but we are once again wrong – and everything is going to have to change again!!!

But, when we look back at the past, this change has always mostly come in the form of war with enormous amounts of suffering and upheaval, on account of resistance to change – but more importantly: resistance to truth. But on this occasion, we are now at the foundation level of seeing the truth – with no more fudges to be made thereafter. We are not living in the fourteenth century time period of John of Gaunt anymore. This is the last call to Reality, as there will be no more room left after this for those with ulterior motives and political agendas to re-position themselves at the top of a corrupt pyramid of power, based on fantasies and falsities about what they think Reality is. And because the above is a reality, we have been getting to see huge swathes of populism trying to bury and run away from this truth in order to remain in corrupt positions of power. As we have been getting to see the rise of populists around the world, trying to re-establish the old *modus operandi* of dynasties once again – and even under the cloak of republics! However, if like me you feel the need to transition away from this misconception of Reality – along with the trend of kingdoms trying to make a comeback – then you will find that *Oz:mosis* is an invaluable guide to help make this transition in a healthy way – to align ourselves with actual Reality. Because *Oz:mosis* has been specifically written to act as a life-boat guide away from the titanic ships of old world states of dysfunction and corruption going down, rather than leaving things to the last minute and going down with these titans as well!

Note: Kingdoms in today's world are invariably tied up with the precept of industrialization, on the basis of having a flawed notion of Reality. Whereas Republics aim to foster and promote God's gift of civilization, on the basis of upholding Truth and Reality.

II. Death is the Wages of Sin

Death is the wages of sin, which the Bible happens to record in **Romans 6:23**, where it states: "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ".

Or rather...

Mortality (from illness, disease and sickness) is the wages of sin.

Here follows a list of the seven mortal sins that manage to take centre stage whenever we become egocentric, to lead us to diverge, negate and deviate away from the path of the Grail to suffer the ill effects of mortality. Note: each and every sin fosters a lie, from each sin being underpinned by a lie. Hence, a lie can be found to reside at the root and heart of each and every sin. It is the foundation from which all sins sprout. And the greatest lie of all, is that we are mortal. For the truth is: we are souls, like a perpetual flame of immortal health that radiates and shines grandiose love from out of the heart of each and everyone of us. Yet know, we are unable to express the true nature of our immortal selves in the flesh, if we fail to remember and make good on the truth. So know the truth and it shall set you free...

Pride (Is the first cause sin that not only relates to individual pride or to vanity – but also to collective pride – in the sense of clubbing together in a corrupt unit and taking pride in it).
Greed = The ambition of taking more than one needs.
Jealousy = Comparing yourself to the yardstick of a lie and competing mercilessly over it.
Lust (Not only relates to lusting after persons, but also to lusting after things that one is not naturally meant or scripted to have).
Wrath = Anger, that is always based on a lie.
Sloth = Bone idol laziness, on occasions when one ought to be active, or at least actively concerned.
Gluttony = Over indulgence to blot out the truth.

It may at first seem peculiar that mortality is based on these seven mortal sins; but I can assure you, there is an underlying methodical structure to each and everyone of them, that manage to take root whenever we negate or deviate away from the truth.

The technical term for Sin: is to miss the target – to miss the point – or rather: to miss the truth. It is to deviate from the truth.

III. Pride: The First Cause Sin that seeks to damn and excommunicate our Authentic Selves

To live an authentic life to honour our true selves, we have to let go of FEAR (False Evidence Appearing Real) to be present in 'the moment' to experience the Holy Grail gift of eternal life and joy in the flesh. It is, to let go and let God to let your spirit truly rip, for your soul to shine to express your original authentic self. This is what life is about. It is not what we have been brought up to believe over the millennia, from being led astray by peer-pressure to become a copy of a shadowy copy. For this will only ensure that the white-noise of p-p (or pride and prejudice) will continue to take possession, as though we are nothing more than puppets with our strings being pulled by what others are saying, doing and even thinking! Peer-pressure is a killer that first seeks to convert us into carbon copy phonies (via the means of DNA taking a copy of a copy) to degrade us, to give rise to illness, sickness and eventually old age. Make no mistake, this loss of sovereignty will seek to prevail whenever we lack the virtue of humility, to let go and let God to be our authentic original selves. Death is the great FEAR and the great divider that has sought to separate the human spiritual family – as a last resort lesson to help foster the trait of humility – rather than be humiliated!! Be under no illusion: whenever we seek to control our destiny rather than allow God to guide our destiny (by honouring the original covenant that we have with God) then disease, sickness and mortality will creep into the equation as a means through which to help culture humility!!! It is not meant to be used as leverage in a scurrilous attempt to double down to control things further by indulging in a "poor-me" control drama by bingeing on some heroic quick-fix drug or some other type of compromise. It is humility that cuts through the sin of pride and the pride of society (with its corrupt consensus) to allow the holy spirit of God to heal whatever afflicts. This is the great secret of life that needs to be treated as a fact of life. For when we manage to finally remember the holy covenant that we have with God, will we then re-member that we are each authentic members of God's heavenly coven to experience the Holy Grail promise of eternal health, rather than some insidious disease from indulging in the sin of pride.

IV. What it Truly Means to be Present in the Moment to experience the Promise of the Grail

The three primary meanings for the word "Present" are...

Present = A Gift
Present = The Moment
and...
Present = In Attendance

...and when the three of these are combined, they amount to God's gift of 'Godspeed' from one being present in the moment. It is to be present in your-self as opposed to you being vacant, where your attention is fragmented and scattered about from failing to give your undivided attention to whatever is in your presence. It is where one typically ends up looking vacant with that debilitating piece of dribble hanging down from their chin, from them not having enough presence and strength to do anything about it – or to even be aware of it! It is the antithesis of being present – of which commands presence – to make life worth living, to make each and every moment feel special to be cherished. It is to literally be alive and to feel alive from re-integrating the mind back together into the fairytale momentum of God's omnipresent magical moment! And thus, to avoid the all too common state of a Godless lack of presence, that only leads to war with an empty husk of a person or a soulless shell, whose attention span will be typically constrained to having to periodically glance at the smartphone, or to just be pre-occupied elsewhere in some other manner or way. Anywhere else but in the present moment, with your undivided attention being given to whosoever or whatever is in your presence. It is the dis-ease of a weak mind that rolls out the red carpet for possession to come in and take up residence in your system – to reside in the vacancy of your fragmented mind to exploit the weakness of your lack of grip on Reality. And, the more that your mind is fragmented and unable to focus...the more that the possession will take root and hold of yourself from a basis of you being egocentric, to just divide and conquer your mind (and those of others) into ever more belittled pip-squeak amounts.

The Bottom Line: Each time that you lose your mind from your soul not being present (that actually results in death), this is what

fragments your sol and makes it forever more challenging in your next incarnation for you to be present!

Note: with this manifesting itself through the likes of ADHD and Autism, when one factors into the equation that reincarnation was an integral precept of Christianity before it was excised by vote in 553 AD with the rise of the 'Flat Earth' dogma, that came to predominate after it usurped the round and cyclical nature and teachings of life on Earth.

For each lifetime in which you lose your mind from the likes of Dementia and Alzheimer's taking hold with forgetfulness (and a loss of bodily function), this loss of sovereignty is what fragments your sol from the dividing and conquering stance of you being egocentric! In other words, it is a complete u-turn away from integrating the fragmented pieces of your mind together into one soulful meaningful mind (or sol) for the ultimate prize of 'Enlightenment' as exemplified through the prized goal of the Holy Grail. It is where, instead of fragmenting and losing your mind you are integrating it with integrity, to be in accord and concert with the integral integer of oneness. To pull your act and life together, to be present in the ever present moment of God's Universal Kingdom...in God's heavenly plan for there to be Heaven on Earth!

Here is a practical exercise that can help...

Say for instance you are snared on a repetitive issue that is going on in your head – preventing you from being present. Then, just like physical yoga, by you breathing and stretching to make some space in your knotted muscles to untangle the toxic bind, this is also a similar case from a mental perspective. Although in this instance, whilst breathing, instead of being able to physically stretch the problematic area in your head, it is about you focusing your attention to resolve the nagging issue, by you visually inviting and making some calm and peaceful space in your mind and head. In other words, it is to invite The Soul to make space for there to be 'synaptic gaps' between the neurons in your brain, instead of them being matted and knotted together in a dysfunctional bind! It is about you making some room for The Soul (as in SPACE) to be present in your mind, for the underlying issue to be truly resolved and put to rest in your head.

It is worthwhile stating, that you will no doubt experience an array of challenges when seeking to resolve these issues in your head, if you are not at one with God (by failing to trust in the will of God) by not trusting that The Soul is your foundation. Because if you lack trust in the Holy Spirit, then you are sure to experience a lack of integrity (that stems from the word 'integer') that relates to oneness. And where, this lack of oneness has been illustrated in the biblical story of Eve in the Garden of Eden, where she thought she knew better than God, that invited the devil into her life to sway her away from being at one with God's Creation. For if we fail to trust God The Father (like "why hast thou forsaken me") by failing to maintain unity with God, then this lack of integrity will ensure easy access for unholy spirits to gain possession (with a fork tongue plaguing) and which we will feel powerless to counteract unless we regain trust in the will of God. For it is by regaining this trust that integrity and oneness can be restored to exorcise the plaguing voice of possession, that we will have unwittingly invited from the time of when we lost trust in the overall integrity of God.

You may further recall the instance of where Jesus said: 'I and the Father are one'. Because it is through this integral state of oneness that possession can no longer occur. And that is why, Jesus is also remembered for casting out the unwanted possession in others – by aiding them to expel the ungainly mental voice – by encouraging their faith to be restored in God The Father.

You can also think of it this way: when you regain trust in God you invite angels into your life to communicate the will of God. But when you lack trust in God, you then invite egocentric entities into your life to communicate dysfunctional thoughts (and which can either come in the form of being seductive or malicious).

V. The Truth About Exercising Free-will

The greatest irony and truth about exercising free-will, is that it's not something that needs to be done over and over again on a regular basis. Like where you have to forever exercise the body with no time to spare to do anything else, lest you fear it become flabby and weak. The greatest truth of all, is that the notion of 'exercising' the self, is something that originally stems from 'exorcising' the self to be fit and healthy! Else, we are only prone to continue on in a state of weakness and sickness, if we remain overruled by fear and possessed by addictions. I mean, the very notion of possession (that stems from a lack of integrity or a lack of oneness) is something that invariably brings along with it a state of illness or a lack of wholeness. It is where the possession seeks to plague the individual with nothing but an onslaught of toxins, on the basis of it being invited in on the back of an abuse! And as a result, the quick-fix lame way of trying to expel the toxins is what all the physical exercise is about, but from the standpoint of the person treading water to effectively go nowhere! Because there will always be a never ending amount of exercise that needs to be done (to try to counteract the toxins) from the polluting possession that will have taken up residence in the person's system! Whereas from a basis of common sense to properly expel the toxins for the individual to have time to spare – rather than to constantly exercise the bod on a regular basis – this is what the notion of 'exorcism' or 'exorcise' is about. It is what enables a person to maintain a constitution of oneness and wholeness for there to be integrity and health. It is where the individual seeks to prevent the cause of the unwanted possession to take hold of them, that will in turn prevent the toxins (or counterfeit Dreamcoins of ill health) to take up residence in their system!

So, whenever an individual seeks to exercise their free-will (rather than be reactive) this also equates to them exorcising their three-wills to prevent them from ending up in a state of being "out of order". Quite simply, the act of exorcism is what expels the unwanted possession of egocentricity, to prevent an onslaught of toxins running amok in the person's system for them to suffer the effects of ill health.

Here follows a collection of "catch phrases" to help a-void the hazards and dangers that can potentially arise from one being reactive, by simply exercising their free-will to have a choice.

Mental Yoga with its 'exorcism' is fundamentally concerned with...

- Decommissioning the mental con-fusion reactor of egotism to gain clarity of mind and sovereignty.

- Or decommissioning the toxic con-fusion reactor of egotism to gain self-empowerment and sovereignty.

Hence, Mental Yoga is fundamentally concerned with...

- Decommissioning the nuclear reactor of toxic thoughts by exorcising free-will, rather than being reactive.

Hence, when seen from a national perspective, Mental Yoga is fundamentally concerned with...

- Decommissioning the nuclear con-fusion reactor of national egotism (or kingdoms) to generate authentic power for national sovereignty, to establish an authentic civilization.

VI. A World of Pure Imagination

To help gain a better understanding of the oneness of all things, you may recall where I stated in the 'Wizard of Oz' chapter of *Healing the Dream,* the part about where the bubbles at the heart of Dorothy's address of flesh were also described as atoms. Although what I neglected to state in this chapter, is that these atoms or bubbles relate to being thought-bubbles, like that portrayed in the comic strips! And where, it is from this thought-bubble perspective in the context of cosmic consciousness, we are able to see that the material world is literally composed of thought – albeit a more fixed or solidified physical form of thought, rather than a metaphysical or mental form of thought. But to put these specifics aside, what we are nonetheless able to gain from this thought-bubble perspective, is that this is an instrumental way of helping us to see that the material world is literally composed of imagination. In the sense, that God The Soul (or the Alpha and the Omega of SPACE) gives form and structure to this imagination, through an abiding set of laws that form the basis of an effective operating system that underpins the operation of the space-time continuum.

VII. The Reliability of the Space-Time Continuum

Although nothing else can ultimately be relied upon other than SPACE, this reliability also extends to anything and everything that is grounded in SPACE. And this especially applies to the Process of SPACE – being the Process of the Space-Time Continuum. However, the process and reliability of the space-time continuum does not extend to the all-time reliability of a brick wall to always be there of course. Because this kind of reliability only holds true until a wrecking ball or a sledge-hammer, etc. changes this reality. And where this type of change is something that is only taking place at a gross physical level of reality.

Because as we know, all solid objects are made up of atoms; which implies that at a more subtle level of reality, all solid objects are composed of electrical charges and magnetic force fields, etc. Basically, electricity and magnetism – and therefore light: as in the stuff of our imaginations. Which means, that there are numerous imaginative ways in which a brick wall can be destroyed or cease to exist. But, this cannot and does not apply to SPACE – nor to the Process of the Space-Time Continuum – unless and until God The Soul brings this Process to a natural state of rest. Only then can this Process cease to exist for a time – but it can never be destroyed! And I shall expand on this topic in greater depth throughout the rest of this series, where I shall complete my overall description of the Process of the Space-Time Continuum. But suffice to say, this Process can be relied upon to keep functioning as our cosmological reality – just as much as SPACE itself. Because this Process is the fundamental tool of which SPACE has fashioned in the form of our cosmological reality, so that we (or Our Soul) can express ourselves in meaningful ways. And this is my point here: that the Process of the Space-Time Continuum can be relied upon just as much as SPACE. In the sense that this fundamental process is the fundamental tool of which SPACE has established as a natural framework in which to live our lives.

But, how we use this Process is up to each and everyone of us, as to whether or not we come a cropper if we fail to adhere to the guidelines of SPACE as our top priority! And from this statement, this should help you to see that The Plot of SPACE is only designed to be used as a guideline! Because once you have come to access The Plot, you are then able to wing-it or ad-lib, although not if you have lost touch with The

Plot and its guidelines. Which suggests, that the theme of The Plot must at least remain an underlying reality, in order for harmony to continue to prevail within and throughout the space-time continuum.

And so, a fine line connection to The Plot at least needs to be upheld and maintained as our highest priority to be able to wing-it or ad-lib (which may ironically give the impression to others that one has lost The Plot). For as it has been said in one way, shape or another: Rules are not absolutes, because they are best used as guidelines for those that have wisdom enough to use them in this regard.

VIII. Atoms, the Universal Zooids of Life

Atoms are also like Zooids, in the sense that they are life-forms themselves that are able to coalesce together to form larger life-forms in the way of Pyrosomes. Although, all is relative at different levels of scale, because atoms are of course solar systems from another point of view. However, for the purposes of this zooid example, you may be inclined to see from this book: that at the heart of every atom is the plot or plan that orchestrates the atom, as opposed to the plan-ettes (or planets) that surround the plan at the heart of the atom! Which suggests, that when the plans or plots are networked up to The Infinite (from each atom or zooid having a clean sol or conscience), then the universal plan or plot can be deployed accordingly via their plan-ettes! For this is what is achieved by way of the planettes (or planets) within an atom (or solar system) forming bonds with other atoms or solar systems to carry out the universal divine plan of the plots! In other words, this is how the cosmic dance of the universe takes place, where different zooids or atoms are able to act out the universal symphony of the plan of The Infinite! For it is only by way of the planettes dancing to the tune of the *Music of the Spheres*, that this naturally brings about the miraculous effect of pyrosomes!

IX. Realising the Potential of Unifying the Macro & Micro-cosm in Yourself

Whether we look up into the heavens and see all the stars out there in space, or we split the atom to see all the light radiate from out of it (from a subatomic point of view), from both of these extremes we get to see that everything is ultimately composed of light! Just as we also find that atoms themselves are made up of electrical charges that bond together by way of magnetism. Electricity and Magnetism being the basic components that make up the phenomena of Electromagnetic Radiation, that we otherwise call Light! It is the stuff of our imaginations, it is the stuff of ourselves, it is at the heart of what everything is! It is the stuff of $E=MC^2$, where light is the means through which both energy and mass exchange – via the speed of light! And most importantly, light is not only the basis of all these things, but it is also the basis of holograms, and this is where life starts to get interesting! For it is known that if you take a look at a small piece or part of a hologram, then you will find that contained within itself is a minuscule image of the whole!! Rather like the same way that a fractal demonstrates this principle from the point of view of a frond of a fern, or the crystal of a snowflake. This is the same principle that is at work in holograms and also ourselves! I mean, you only have to take a look at a cell in the human body to see that it contains within itself the potential of the whole, in the form of our DNA!! It demonstrates this same fundamental principle that is at work in our lives – where the whole contains the minuscule, and the minuscule contains the whole!! So, although the radical notion of the macro and microcosm being one and the same may have seemed an absurd notion at first; the simple truth is: that all life demonstrates this basic principle! Because after all, there is only one of us, where all that is – is contained within the one, that has the same potential of the one contained within each part that makes up the whole!!

So, welcome to the infinite potential contained within yourself, that by way of a paradigm shift, can become a self-realised demonstrable reality in yourself! As opposed to the stark contrast of the old paradoxical sub-routine, of believing that you have limited potential, from believing that you are made up of a finite material. Because after all, if you subscribe to material reality being ultimate reality, then you will only abuse reality to not exercise your free-will properly to see the

God's Honest Truth. And, should you choose to continue to abuse your free-will to remain out-of-order – rather than to exercise it properly to liberate yourself – then you will never be able to muster enough courage and strength to say 'no' to a temptation. Your 'will' will remain too weak to grasp the reality of the truth on the basis of an abuse, to ensure that you will be overruled by fear and governed by addictions. Because at the end of the day, if you are too afraid of the infinite potential and majesty of God's power to become resident within yourself, then you will continue to remain a fallen shadow of your true self, never to become a self-realised individual through the power of love. But, only to be held back by the drag of gravity holding you down, bound to the Rock of Fear with its lies and deceit keeping you shackled there, until the glorious time of your conscious awakening.

X. Becoming Sovereign

All conflict arises from misunderstandings on account of counterfeit Dreamcoins not equating to authentic sense/cents. For as I have sought to explain: counterfeit sense does not serve God The Soul, because this type of sense has been corrupted and interfered with, on account of fear preventing the two sides of legitimate sense from being peaced/pieced together. Hence, only an authentic Dreamcoin serves God The Soul, insomuch that it quite literally serves up The Soul's dream for each and everyone of us to act out. I mean, without these cents/sense being at peace, these coins only become harbingers of war and conflict. Or in other words, they become bad pennies or bad cents/sense. Which only amounts up to our senses being interfered with, to no longer be a part of God's Dream via the Dreamcoins, but a part of a bad dream or a nightmare via counterfeit Dreamcoins that have been interfered with by way of the Collective Unconscious posing as The Soul. Hence, we are only able to become sovereign, once we manage to realise that we are a projection of God, rather than trying to overthrow God and God's will (that is the original will of yourself) from you being corrupt. Because this is just you changing your mind the whole time, by failing to hold true to your conscience – being the original will of your legitimate self! Hence, legitimate sense are those cents that carry the essence, meaning and purpose of what God The Soul is choosing to act out through physical reality and The Dream. This is God-backed sense/cents. Which suggests, that any lesser sense is illegitimate sense that we otherwise call gobbledegook, and which will only serve to bring about chaos and suffering if we get sucked into spending or expressing this sense of madness. But, just as long as we are gagging for short-term gains, to the detriment of fulfilling our legitimate dreams.

Because all illegitimate sense/cents do, is they just aim to broadcast a pirate dream signal that tries to hack into, or rather hack-up God's Dream, to interfere with Our original lines by broadcasting some messed up agenda instead. And where this effective nightmare, only generally panders to the likes of some rogue ego trying to run the show as a tyrant.

And so, we only get to become legitimate members of society – as in

sovereign members of society – whenever our natural purse or wallet is stuffed full of Dreamcoins, and we are transacting in this currency full-stop! Otherwise, we will just continue to remain hedonistic members of an illegitimate society, whilst foolishly convincing ourselves to be partying members, but when we will really be running the legitimate show into the ground! Because self-destructive behaviours will always reign supreme, whenever we lose touch with good sense, God's sense, or just plain outright common sense!

But, should we choose to become sovereign members of society, we can then begin to fit in with the legitimate show of the whole. Which means, that each and everyone of us as micro individuals, can then start to concur and fit in with the grand original scheme of the macro reality of the whole. And where, this is comparable to how a cell functions in the body, from it fitting in with the macro reality of the entire body for good health, via the cell remaining in touch with the plot of The Infinite.

What I have described above in relation to this union taking place between the micro and macro worlds, happens to also be a fundamental tenet in Hindu lore. For this union concerns where an individual achieves a state of *Moksha* and/or *Nirvana* by way of the practice of Yoga. For we can find that this concept of 'Yoga', is a term that describes a 'union' of which takes place between the micro reality of one's self, and the infinite reality of the Brahman. And the physical and mental exercises of Yoga are an integral part of this. Which suggests, that there is also an emotional or spiritual dimension or aspect to Yoga that comprises the entire ensemble of Yoga. Although in order to achieve this holistic union, there is of course an irony to one becoming sovereign. Because this fitting in with the whole of Nature can only be realised, when we each become independent individuals with our own sovereign free-will; albeit not independent and away from The Infinite and the whole. But on the contrary, independent (or sovereign) by reaffirming one's connection to The Infinite, by acknowledging the simple truth that we are a part of it all – by fulfilling our destiny – our role in space. It is for each of us to know our place in space within the overall framework of the legitimate show, from feeling at home with all that is – from fitting in with all that is – by being fit and healthy enough to do so. It is where we are fit in mind, body and spirit to enable these three parts of the self to fit together in a sovereign sense to feel the presence of home within ourselves. And where this can only be realised, when we are no longer addicted to

things in general, but once we have managed to culture good quality relations with whatever is on our path, and is part and parcel of our destiny to be fulfilled in our lifetimes.

Hence, becoming sovereign is not necessarily about making your own laws, and to cut yourself off away from all that is by building barriers and walls around yourself in a fantasy world. But, it is to simply concur with the natural lore of The Infinite to become an independent part of the whole. Because it is impossible to cut yourself off away from the whole. This is the idiocy of what egocentricity is – that ends up creating nothing but cancer and chaos everywhere.

So, whether you are on an ego-trip or trying to fudge yourself into the rat-race; life is about being who you're really meant to be – as in: who you're born to be – to fit in with Nature and the whole. And where, this point has been wonderfully captured in a 2006 animated film production called *Happy Feet,* that is an extremely instrumental portrayal where this topic is concerned. And where, I seriously recommend this film for anyone who finds it difficult to fit in with Nature and the whole – to be who they're really meant to be – in the lifetime that they have chosen to act out upon the world-stage of Earth.

So, wanna continue being a rogue self-destructive scumbag, or some other kind of petty tyrant as part of the evolutionary rat-race? Or do you wanna get with the real program to start earning some good quality Dreamcoins, so that you can become a legitimate member of the greatest show on Earth?

XI. Sovereignty and Royalty

It is clear to see from reading this book that the Grail relates to Sovereignty, and that Sovereignty relates to the Grail. However, when addressing the Grail in a more religious context, we are able to find that its full expression or title is that of the 'Holy Grail'. And where, this Anglicized term can be found to stem back to the old French or Latin based words 'San Graal' or 'San Gréal' that can alternatively be combined to arrive at the word 'Sangréal'. And in fact, this latter word tends to feature more often than not within the old French romances that relate to the Holy Grail.

It is also known (since dating back to at least the fifteenth century) that the word 'Sangréal' can alternatively be broken down into the following two words 'Sang Réal'. And when these words are translated into English they provide an alternative meaning for the Holy Grail – that stands for 'Blood Royal' – that has been discussed at length in the popular book *The Holy Blood and the Holy Grail* (1982). From the standpoint of where the old French or Latin based word 'Sang' means 'Blood', and 'Réal' means 'Royal'. And it is this latter word 'Réal' that is a telling clue, as to the original meaning behind our Anglicized word 'Royal'. Because we still use this French word in our English language today that harks back to the original meaning of 'Royal' – due to a great deal many of our English words originating from our old French words. And when looking at the word 'Réal' without its hyphen upon it in our English language, this word is of course 'Real'. And this is precisely what it means to be Royal! As in: one cannot become Royal or be Royal without them being Real – being exactly what you get from becoming Sovereign! Because as you can see from this book, you cannot become sovereign without perceiving reality clearly (which in French on this occasion has been termed 'Clairvoyance'). Or rather, you cannot be 'clairvoyant' to see what is truly there (as in Reality) without you being sovereign. Hence, when one becomes sovereign, not only do they perceive things clearly, but everything becomes real and especially themselves! And this is as such, the original basis as to why the words 'Sovereign' and 'Royal' (or 'Royalty') both relate to one another from the standpoint of the Holy Grail.

XII. Getting Past Slavery and the Living Dead

As previously discussed in the *House of Horrors* chapter of this book: if a person has damned their soul (The Soul), then this will lead to slavery on one level and the living-dead on another. And believe it or not, both these aspects have been dealt with in the context of the Christian Bible, with a road-map actually featuring as to the most likely way out of these predicaments. Well, at least in an old fashioned dramatic sense in the past, and in fact in a bit of a back-to-front fashion. For as we can see from the *New Testament* story of Jesus, this mostly relates to getting through the living-dead aspect of things! Whereas the *Old Testament* story of Moses, mostly relates to getting through the slavery aspect of things! For as we can see from the story of Jesus, this is largely concerned with the liberation of the mind from being able to determine what is dead is dead, and what is alive is alive – by the mind seeing life clearly. Along with the notion of things in this story also relating to the theme of coming back from the dead. Whereas with the myth and story of Moses, this is largely concerned with setting the body free from a state of bondage – or a physical state of entrapment – by applying what the mind can see clearly.

From this biblical perspective, if we also look at what is said to have taken place upon Jesus getting through his torment upon the cross, the temple of the money-changers is said to have broken in half. Which from my point of view, is something that signifies the breaking in half of a false sovereign, as in the breaking in half of an egocentric will to enable one to see life clearly! And where, this mental theme has also believe it or not, been reinforced from an alternative point of view in Edgar Allen Poe's *Fall of the House of Usher*. Where in this story, the mad house (or house of horrors) of the Usher's is stated to have cracked up and split in half, due to its insanity no longer reigning supreme through an effective false sovereign! And, as I have sought to outline at the beginning of this book: this core insanity has a tendency to arise, whenever an individual puts money before sense or before the will of God, as indicated by the money-changers being present within the house of God! And the lesson that we can all learn from the example of Jesus's lifetime: is that you cannot get through 'insanity' by physically turning over the money tables of the false sovereign. Because you can only get through insanity, by breaking in the egocentric will of

yourself, that will in turn lead to the house of the false sovereign to crack up and break apart‼

In addition to the above, there is a great deal more light that can be shed on the fundamental ways and aspects of how an individual is able to liberate themselves. But I shall leave this topic for the moment, to allow more time for each reader to come to terms with this themselves. Although throughout the omnibus of *Oz:mosis*, I do happen to address this subject from time to time, and especially within books four and six of this series.

XIII. Emancipating Yourself from The Stanford Prison Experiment Syndrome

There is an excellent film production released in 2015 based on real life events that took place in 1971 called *The Stanford Prison Experiment*. And I mention this, because this film is a microcosm example of what has been taking place around the world from the human race prioritising money before sense. It is a highly informative portrayal of how people go about tying themselves up into knots to end up in an awful state of affairs, that is prolonged and held together by one's idiotic underlying commitment to having money before sense! Whilst at the same time, this excellent portrayal also demonstrates: that this is all accompanied by huge amounts of extreme inequality of the oppressor and the oppressed – the advanced and the retarded – or those that are arrogant and those that are saddled with guilt. Although, this film also goes further to shed some light on an even deeper lesson to be gained. In the manner of one having to first step back to be able to see the bigger picture of what is actually occurring is not reality, but a mock experiment that is fortunately able to end, as long as one comes back to their senses to restore the natural order of having sense before money.

When reviewing the closing scenes of this film, this can be used as a helpful microcosm example of the precise way in which we are able to put to rights the insanity, inequality and oppression that has been taking place around the world from a macro-cosmic point of view. For it is only by waking up out of the experimental nightmare of the rat-race by having our priorities in their natural order, that we are able to engage God's Dream – through earning God's Dreamcoins – by way of attaining Godspeed. And make no mistake, the insanity of the nightmare from the experimental nature in which we have been living our lives (since formally instituting the rat-race in the seventeenth century) is a grotesque experiment that can most certainly end! One just needs to get back to their senses to be able to see, that the industrial world that we have unleashed upon God's world of Nature, is nowhere near to being a civilization, but a mock distorted reflection of such, of which this guide of *Oz:mosis* can most assuredly arrest and bring to an end.

It is simply a choice – make no mistake. Do not underestimate the power of choice! Because the awful predicament of the nightmare will

most assuredly end, as soon as we make the choice for it to end! But, just as long as we remember to uphold the virtue of having common sense; rather than lusting after money in an avaricious industrialised world, that has been an absolute cancer upon God's world of Nature for far too long on Earth.

XIV. Industrialization is not Civilization

When we look around the world today, all around is the choked industrialized wasteland of the rat-race that has left its ungainly mark in every corner of the world. From port to city, from city to industrialized farm, across the seas and oceans of our planet, and even up in the skies from all the greenhouse gas effect of CO_2 and the dwindling Ozone Layer! Virtually no stone has been left unturned from the decay and destruction of industrialization having left its fetid mark upon God's glorious world of Nature.

Industrialization is the unfortunate end that comes from not only having money before sense, but from that money (or means of exchange) being minted into circulation, with the voracious appetite for Man to conquer the natural world that stems from sexual dysfunction in both the male and female sexes of our race. And although I have discussed this to some extent in *The Lobby for Ozmosis,* I shall now lay out in this appendix, some key pointers to highlight a litany of differences between industrialization and civilization.

1. Gaining your food from plastic shiny wrapping whilst plucking it from row upon row of shelves in some mega-superstore that is totally disconnected from Nature, is not civilization, but industrialization.

2. Burning fossil-fuels, wood and bio-mass to produce mega amounts of electricity, or from some toxic nuclear reactor to produce the same (whose waste no-one wants to be associated with) whilst being cradled by heinous pylons riddled across the landscape, is not civilization, but industrialization.

3. Escalating forever more black bin liner waste from the ungodly practice of a *use once and throw away culture* into ever massive landfill pits getting covered up and buried (whilst poisoning our land and water supply), is not civilization, but industrialization.

4. Having endless amounts of tower blocks with tiny box room apartments and flats stacked one atop the other with no connection to the land, is not civilization, but industrialization.

5. Having row upon row of terraced houses all cluttered and clustered

together with tiny back yards, whilst having to hear your neighbour relieve themselves on the toilet through the paper thin wall, is not civilization, but industrialization.

6. Having row upon row of back-to-back three bedroom semi-detached so-called houses with no natural land acres upon which to grow your own food to sustain yourself, is not civilization, but industrialization.

7. Food products being produced on an industrial scale (that speaks for itself) with heinous factory farms all over the place, whilst treating animals as livestock, is not civilization, but industrialization.

8. Taking a crap down the shizer and not even giving a fig about where it is going into some fat artery blocked sewer system – or even worse – is not civilization, but industrialization.

9. The 9-5 weekly regime and commute from suburbia to mega-city, or to some other burgeoning metropolis with the same ambition in mind, is not civilization, but industrialization.

10. Endless amounts of freight getting shipped about by trucks, trains, and boats, etc. all over the world in hideous metal containers with monstrous cranes preying over the ports, is not civilization, but industrialization.

11. Constantly busy, busy, always on the go looking to make a buck on the latest new gadget or thing, with endless amounts of growth of GDP with trade deals all over the place, is not civilization, but industrialization.

12. Laying down ungodly amounts of tarmac and concrete edifices left, right and centre from one end of the nation to the other, is not civilization, but industrialization.

13. Humping to no end in your tiny box room flat, apartment, terraced house or three bedroom semi to increase a soulless population with less quality and more quantity, is not civilization, but industrialization.

14. Looking to manufacture a heroic drug for diseases like cancer in some soulless sterile lab, or a mRNA so-called vaccine from all the viruses spiralling and breeding out of so much soulless sexual dysfunction, is not civilization, but industrialization.

Bottom Line: At the root and heart of all industrialization is its rat-race of hedonism driven by soulless sexual dysfunction, along with dollops and dollops of denial about what the human race is doing. It is apathy in the extreme of being cut off and isolated away from Nature, whilst abusing the natural world around us.

Whereas in contrast: Civilization is to live sustainably within your means, from doing the basics of growing your own food and producing your own energy, to keep you in concert and contact with the land and the natural seasons of Nature. Whereas, Industrialization stems from being divorced from Nature and living beyond your means, whilst not being able to take care of the basics for yourself as an individual.

Being sustainable to produce your own energy and basic food requirements on your own land, whilst gaining an understanding of God's Nature and sharing that with your neighbour and fellow man to enhance your quality of life, is what civilization is about. It is about you being civil to gain your civil rights, for there to be equality and equal opportunity for a civilization. It is about you being humane and humble for you to be a Human Being.

Whereas on the other hand: Industrialization is driven by the egocentricities of addiction and dependency upon slave factory labour, and endless amounts of inequality and oppression with gripe after gripe. It is based on endless amounts of compromise and nothing to do with reconciliation for genuine civil rights – but for mock civil rights – for there to be Borg Subjects as opposed to Free Citizens. It is to just keep your head down in the rat-race and not to bother look where you are going, or where you are going to end up in a world dictated by survival with deprivation in a wasteland from the cumulative effects of Industrialization. Whereas in contrast, Civilization stems from valuing the benefits of Feng Shui to live in concert with the land – by having a respect for the creator – by first acknowledging the existence of The Creator. It is to see yourself as the soul that you are to live in harmony with the natural world – by having natural lore/law on tap. Whereas Industrialization is to see yourself as a soulless body (honed to survive), to burn up and abuse Nature to become nothing more than an arid desert, from all the dusty industry of industrialization.

That is why we can find at the end of the Bible in the *Book of Revelation* is the prized goal of the golden city of Civilization, that stands completely opposed to the apotheosis of Industrialization with

its Mark of the Beast 'buying and selling' regime of a Borg way of life! In short, Industrialization is what stands in the way of complimenting God's world of Nature, that the civilization of Camelot encapsulates in Arthurian legend from being achieved by means and way of the Grail. It is a binary choice at the end of the Bible, with us either choosing between Civilization or the tyranny of a Borg way of life, that is the all-important choice that we are making right now!!

In Principle: Civilization comes down to having our Yin and Yang energies in balance. Whereas Industrialization is spawned from a basis of sexual dysfunction from a restless stirring in the groin. It is the groin dysfunction of society that gives rise to a wasteland environment (as recounted with the groin injury of the maimed Fisher King in the legend of the Grail), that initially gives rise to the gallant undertaking of the Grail Quest to restore paradise on Earth.

XV. Facing the Fear of Boredom

The restless insanity of our world is even with us straight after we are born (as one might imagine). And where, this can be witnessed through parents totally plate spinning stuff with their kids the whole time, like it is a "national emergency" to stop their children from becoming bored! Like it is the worst thing that can possibly ever befall a child, is for them to come face to face with the prospect of boredom! And I can tell you, this simple fact is everyday full-proof evidence of the plate spinning gag, of keeping up the restless highs and thrills of the rat-race. Even though the parent may feel as though they are not engaged in any type or form of thrill-seeking. Because having children without a proper foundation in place, is reinforcing and amplifying the whole aspect of one not having things in their natural sovereign order.

The above point which I have made, is also further substantiated from the point of view of children being a complete and total uncut reflection of their parents and the man-made world and system around them. Particularly when one is able to see that the parent's FEAR (or False Evidence Appearing Real) of their child becoming bored, is what keeps up this incessant occupation with things. Whereas, if this fear of boredom is faced down, then the child may cry a great deal at first, but where they will eventually settle down to become comfortable with just day-dreaming, being a very natural healthy pursuit for children that are not incessantly bombarded with stimulus. Because if the child has access to Nature within their scope of vision, then they are much more prone to settle down into just watching, day-dreaming and/or falling asleep. And thereafter upon waking up, they are happy to play of course if they are able to crawl or walk. But not if the parents are constantly feeling like they have to keep stimulus and attention going the whole time, which they have unfortunately become accustomed to, through forming an addiction to the likes of smartphones that act in the effective capacity of being an adult's version of a baby's rattle or dummy!

XVI. Getting the Most out of Life

Oscar Wilde has written in his book *The Picture of Dorian Gray,* that '*Nothing can cure the soul but the senses, just as nothing can cure the senses but the soul.*' However, this little nifty saying that is quite useful, would be more accurate to read: '*Nothing can cure the soul but the senses when in tune with sovereign sense; just as nothing can cure the senses and sovereign sense – but The Soul.*'

What this all comes down to, is for an individual to not be a slave to their senses, but to rather use their senses to become a servant of sense! It is where a person uses their sense to get the most out of life by way of their senses – rather than being hooked on so many senses and destroying their sense – that will in turn destroy their senses! For if one seeks to refine their senses to the essence of sense, then their senses will become highly tuned from a subtle point of view, and enriched from a gross point of view, that will allow them to get the most out of life by having enhanced senses! Else, if your senses become numb from not being tuned to the essence of sense (like the living-dead pirates in the portrayal of *Pirates of the Caribbean*) then without correcting this, you are likely to bombard your senses with an overdose of stimulus that will confuse your sense! Because at the end of the day, we all like and need to feel alive, and bombarding senses is a quick-fix lame way of doing this, with many unhelpful side-effects. And whilst, this will also be motivated by the mistaken viewpoint of **an individual not having enough Time – on the belief that life is supposedly too short!** Whereas, the tuning into Godspeed method may be the long-winded way of going about things, but it will ultimately be permanent, and will at the same time prolong your life from you being on the path that makes sense – that is of course, the path of the Holy Grail!

XVII. Seeing Trade for what it is

You may observe from this book that I have described Trade as being something that arises whenever individuals abuse their three-wills, by seeking to control the free-will of others (that also coincides with the Slave Trade example I gave). This is because, Trade by its nature is never a God-backed thing, from where it is driven by egocentricity that equates to having an addiction to goods and services, being the real motivating factor that drives and powers this aberration of enterprise. Because Trade is the antithesis of Sharing – it is the counterfeit version of Sharing. Whereas Sharing is that which is backed and endorsed by God The Soul, as opposed to Trade being that which is based on compromising the will of God and God's Dream. For Trade seeks to only serve the egotistical ends of those that attempt to manipulate others to get what they think they need. But when, this will always be based on an imbalanced need (as in a needless need, or a too needy need) that ultimately relates to an addiction.

Hence, 'Fair Trade' is really an oxymoron – it is a contradiction in terms – because there can never really be such a thing as Fair Trade. Because Trade by its nature is not based on fairness, but is based upon a compromise. For Trade is rooted in the ethics of goods and services getting shunted around in society – or within the wider society of the universe – but always to the detriment of life as a whole. The evil character of the Emperor in the *Star Wars* saga (albeit a fictional one) is a prime example of this, where he is always engaged in nothing but Trade! Because the bread and butter nature of Trade, is the means through which addicts conduct their affairs. It is the devil in themselves. It is the art of making deals that are never based on fairness, but are always based on making comparisons and addictions to things. Such as, you have got something that I want (in accordance with peer-pressure comparisons and addictions in society), and I will give you something that you want (in accordance with peer-pressure comparisons and addictions in society). But I can tell you, behind the scenes it is never as simple and as straight forward as this! Because Trade does not champion God orchestrating the affairs behind the scenes to the effect of fair exchanges taking place. But where, the traders are manipulating events in the background to stack the deck to come out in their so-called favour, to suit their short-term egotistical

gains. And how they seek to do this, is through a well known practice that is called "Problem-Reaction-Solution". Where they create a Problem on purpose, then get the Reaction from the party they are looking to trade with, and then present what they were seeking to trade all along as their Solution – to the very problem that they created themselves in the background. Like stock market traders causing shares to tumble and fall (through manipulating antics behind the scenes), and then buying shit loads of these shares for next to nothing, and subsequently selling them on for a killing, once they set into place an apparent need in society for a solution to the problem that they created themselves! And rest assured, one can find numerous books and movies in the mainstream based on real life events of this sort, on exactly how all this foul type of hog-wash goes on. Where traders manipulate market supply & demand chains all over the place through their never-ending scams and shenanigans. Because at the end of the day, this is their downtrodden way in which they perversely see themselves to be of value and use in society.

But when of course: Trade is really a T-rade, being the short-hand word for Tirade, that is really a Tyrannical-raid upon society. As Trade is nothing more than a sham and scam reactive solution to a populaces fear of boredom, in which addicts barter in nothing but denial-rugs (or drugs) all day long! It is where they attempt to escape away from their self induced state of being wound up and twisted, that develops from out of their misguided belief of what they think life is about! But when, in trying to escape away from this state they unwittingly end up in the busy, busy trap and solution of the rat-race, as an alleged cure to their alleged problem of boredom. All because they bottle up their true genius and creativity, from *trading* it in for a counterfeit (moody) version of genius and creativity! Just as this has been illustrated to great effect in a combination of two Stephen King ET productions – being *The Tommyknockers* and *Dreamcatcher* – where it ain't real creativity, but so-called insights that have been gained by ripping off information from others through a tyrannical abuse of free-will.

Note: If you abandon the will of God to let the ego run and dominate the show, then Problem-Reaction-Solution will become the staple norm in literally everything you do.

XVIII. Resolving the Positive Fear of Spying, and the Ripping off of Information

Upon an egocentric person (or a fearful person) flipping out and losing it, not only do they flip the natural order of their 'sovereign will' or three-wills to being out-of-order, but they flip the focus of their will (being the psychic beam of their mind) outward rather than inward toward their soul. And in doing so, their mind (or will) becomes forever focused thereafter on the minds and affairs of others, to gain knowledge and so-called insights from them. Such is the way of spying that is a serious perverse activity that stems from a lack of self-worth and trust, from one looking to get one over on their fellow man on the basis of them being an effective stalker! And whilst doing so, they have the audacity to believe that they have the 'higher moral ground', rather than upholding their conscience as their Top Live Centre. And so it is, that these perverts have things rooted in the arrogant principle of: "I know what's best for another" based on spying, rather than having TLC (or Tending Loving Care) as their highest priority. Because if one should seek to retain their sanity (rather than flipping out and spying), then the psychic beam of their mind will remain forever focused inward to access their soul, where all the knowledge that they require to maintain the affairs of their life – naturally resides. Hence the truth of this is: we are all psychic (although some more-so than others), and that this ability naturally serves us best, when the psychic beam (or the concentrated focus of our mind) is in its natural default position of being flipped inward toward Our Soul.

You may recall and deduce from the *Human Grace* chapter, that the Unconscious Mind is the repository for all one's fears, whilst also being the repository for all one's fantasies, **with fantasies just being a positive variety or version of fear!** Hence, the Unconscious Mind is the repository for all types of fear, whether that be positive, negative and/or otherwise. And where this tricky trap can only be vanquished, when one has shifted the principal focus of their mind inward toward their soul, by no longer looking to probe and get inside the minds of others to see how they tick – to get one over on them. Because a mind that is rooted with The Soul as its foundation, under-stands and knows how others tick. Therefore this natural default state of mind does not need to invade and probe inside the minds of others to abuse their free-will, by abusing the three-wills of one's own mind.

XIX. How the Arrogant Manage to Shift their Addictions onto Another

Even though the arrogant may shift their addictions onto another, they don't really heal their addictions by shifting them, they just morph them from being physical into less physical, mental and/or emotional. And here are a couple of examples as to how they manage to achieve this type of deviousness.

Say someone is addicted to smoking; they can shift this addiction onto another if they can seduce another to carry it for them by means of peer-pressure and/or a form of empathy (being an emotional black-mail form of empathy). Such as, where this applies to the 'deviant in question' seeking to coerce another to form an addiction to this self-destructive form of behaviour, whilst they may even perhaps be a passive smoker next to them! And where, this shiftiness can even be escalated to something more major, such as to rape or murder, of where an arrogant perpetrator seeks to seduce or intimidate another to do this dirty work for them, whilst they may even witness the crime and get off on it, but not physically take part in it themselves. Because the real point is, that these arrogant perpetrators seek to get off on controlling others to form soul destroying fantasies, addictions and/or perverse behaviours on their behalf. Meaning, the more puppets that they control through emotional blackmail (being **F**alse **E**thics **A**dvocated **R**eligiously and **F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal) then the more that they can potentially morph and spread their addictions onto others to physically do their dirty work for them. But whilst, this emotional blackmail (or FEAR) is only able to prevail, as long as the arrogant appear to hold the 'higher moral ground'. But when, this will all be based on fake moral ground, as in false interpretations of natural law; compromises of the law; and/or just plain outright fake laws or rules!

A typical example of this type of set-up can be found in a film production called *Elysium* (2013) to a large extent, and of which I have touched on in *The Lobby for Ozmosis* in *The Path of the Laws of Society*. And to enhance on this perspective against the backdrop of the *Highway Code to Happiness* chapter: the natural opposite to fairness and balance – is of course unfairness and imbalance. And likewise, an unbalanced person is also known to be an insane person, and with fear

being the primary cause of the insanity. And as one ought to know from reading this book, it is nervous confusion (or neurosis) that is the agent of fear that leads a person to think and feel that life is unfair, from them not being able to interact properly to enjoy life without fear and insanity messing things up. For Fear is imbalance and the primary cause of inequality, that seeks to plague us with its toxic agenda to override us all with its bouts of oppression and suffering in society. It is what essentially brings on the "Elysium Effect" of those that are arrogant and advanced seemingly having everything that they need, but whilst they don't have a balanced mind to be able to enjoy it, along with their alleged paradise being riddled with underlying defects. For this so-called paradise will have been invariably gained, by way of the advanced types stepping upon the backs of the retarded types for them to be left destitute, to subsequently lead the arrogant types to continually look over their shoulders to protect what they supposedly have. Because unbalanced individuals aren't able to gain access to the unlimited Grail energy of life to sustain themselves with sovereignty. They seek to engage in the scurrilous activity of ripping it off from others by means of oppression from supposedly having the higher moral ground – to be high and drunk and advanced on the backs of those that they continue to leave ripped off and retarded. And, things will just continue on a downward spiral from here, with the arrogant aristocrats loathing the retarded peasants, whilst the peasants will end up feeling utterly jealous of the aristocrats, and will seek to eventually get even with them – as portrayed in the film of *Elysium*. Although, should this type of 'evenness' occur in the real world, this would only end up making matters a great deal worse! Because all the technology that the advanced types in Elysium will have gained in their possession – will only lead to their eventual demise. It will just end up escalating to an eventual disaster of a nuclear type self-destructive implosion! Because it is always the overt 'one at a time' deck of playing cards dribble effect for those that are retarded; and the 'all at once' covert nuclear build-up effect for those that are advanced!

XX. Identifying False Compassion

An aspect of Guilt that I have specifically deferred to discuss in this appendix rather than in the narrative of the *Addictions* chapter, relates to false compassion. And where, this can be observed to typically come in the form of something like: *ahhhhhhh...that was really touching or tragic to hear such a thing (or to witness such a thing)*, but not really having any inclination and power to do anything about it, other than to perpetuate it with this false sense of compassion. Because in the strictest sense, this variety of Guilt only patronises whatever is being witnessed, from the 'culprit in question' feeling sorry for the individual or situation, with a whole load of '*that poor so and so'* but always with an underlying air of guilt. And the tell tale sign for this, can be generally observed through the person with false compassion seeking to thereafter move onto the next subject and aspect of their life, as though they had never witnessed the issue to begin with! And, if they do happen to make an attempt to address the issue (particularly if it is not their karma to do so), they will then ride in like the 'Good Samaritan' hero to the so-called rescue to provide charity, which is even more detrimental‼ Because **Charity** by its nature, is the epitomization of 'heroism' with all its thousand different faces. It is where sinners seek to hide themselves behind a cloak of petty heroism with their supposed "good deeds" to attain a phoney sense of self-worth! For they ironically end up preying on those that appear to be inferior to themselves, by adopting the superior position under the guise of seeming to help, but on the basis of them craving popularity points from a naive and deluded society. And at the top of the pyramid of this game of needing to be on this pedestal, is the so-called 'Royal Family' with its unending amount of charities that act in the capacity of being nothing more than a **Stress Relief Valve of Feudalism**, from where this has been seriously instituted since feudal times! It is where, the superior party appears to have an abundance of everything that the other party needs, whilst the other has nothing (or very little). So the superiors with their charities go about seeking to give the inferiors a few unwitting poisoned breadcrumbs off their table to supposedly help the other along the way, and for the chariteers to feel better about doing so! But whilst all the while they get their cheers and thanks for what they have supposedly done, they will have just perpetuated the situation of keeping the inequalities going, whilst patting themselves on the back! As false compassion can change nothing, it is merely the

appearance of a person seeking to care. Because underneath the facade of this phoney compassion and heroism, will always be the mixed up imbalanced response of the person seeking to care by way of Guilt. Which means in the end, that this only just perpetuates the addictions and compromises to continue forever more on a downward spiral of inequality, by means of the self-destructive vehicle of false compassion and charity.

XXI. Freeing Ourselves from Panic

As you may deduce from reading *Oz:mosis*: the mind is the conscious self; whereas the body (or little picture) is the subconscious self; whilst the spirit (or big picture) is the hyper-conscious self (from our current perspective of things). As per the mind being cognate with Membrane Space or Ground Space; the Body being cognate with Outer-Space or Foreground Space; and the Spirit being cognate with Hyper-Space or Background Space. But, with the mind of an individual failing to gain a grip from their ego attempting to run the show – and with them gradually coming to terms with the big picture – they will tend to panic from starting to see the truth compared to where they had formally been. For it is this initial hyper panning-out of the big picture that causes the pan-ic, from where the ego and sub-conscious little picture self had previously run the show for so long! But, as soon as the individual manages to gain a grip, this panic will begin to substantially subside – as well as the guilt – from the individual in question having been out of touch with the big picture and future for so long. Because this panic is really just the initial shock or wake up call of how far away from the truth we have all been in society, and of which is the ultimate cause of panic attacks that some people may have.

From an alternative perspective, this initial panic is also a manifestation of one's arrogance morphing into this freneticism in contrast to their guilt. But, as soon as the individual starts to realise that we have got a gradual process of 'Graduation' ahead of us to bring about Heaven on Earth (by manifesting the will of God in Godspeed, and that we cannot achieve this overnight or even in a bunch of decades), then this panic will begin to subside. Albeit, just as long as we remain committed to the *Process of Involution* by turning our backs on addictions and facing our fears (at the pace of the story unfolding in Godspeed). Else, the panic will just try to morph itself back into arrogance, whilst the guilt will try to morph itself back into an unhealthy fascination with materialism!

So, what this ultimately all boils down to: is to get ourselves back in touch with the plot whilst avoiding beating ourselves up, upon waking up out of the global fantasy of where our egos have been in the driving seat for so long. Because once we engage the path of Godspeed with the conscience leading the way: Compassion will finally replace Guilt,

and Confidence will replace Arrogance, once the pace of Godspeed has come to eliminate the panic and the unhealthy fascinations that we have all had with materialism. But whilst we must never forget, that none of this can be realised without converting our *trust* in The Infinite into *understanding* the Plot of Ultimate Reality, rather than having a contrived and fudged understanding of the truth.

XXII. Catching A Glimpse of The Moment

When seeking to engage Godspeed to live in the moment, this can initially lead to all sorts of problems and dramas to arise, if an individual attempts to catch the moment (or current as it were) after having gained a whiff of it! It is almost like the person catches a glimpse of it out of the corner of their eye, and seeks to chase after it to feel its splendour once again. But in doing so, in chasing after 'the moment' this is what ironically leads to the difficulties to arise. Because it leads the individual to feel like a failure, from them not engaging 'the moment' after thinking that they missed the best opportunity for them to do so.

Yet know, this scenario of failure is another FEAR-based ruse, from the individual in question previously being advanced that leads them to the unfortunate retarded conclusion to beat themselves up! Because 'the moment' is ever present – the opportunity is always there – but it takes time to prepare ourselves to fully engage. Going into a panic and beating yourself up, will only ever put you further away from engaging 'the moment'. Because if you find that you are running after it or chasing after it, then this is evidence and proof that you are no longer relaxed and present to gain access to 'the moment'. For in truth, you were only ever ready for no more than a whiff of it! For we must all first get through the full spectrum of our fears (at least at a beginner's level) before we can reliably engage 'the moment' to experience the sweet-spot of Godspeed at that particular level. And in doing so, it is essential to remember: that the goal of 'the moment' is so big that it cannot be missed! Although, it is a time-based target to reliably engage.

Here are a few pointers to help engage 'the moment'...

You have to first unlock the combination of getting through FEAR by relaxing yourself to allow the two hemispheres of your mind to be able to integrate. And Mental Yoga is the primary means for this to gel, because it relaxes the mind *to release any tension for you to focus your attention!* And, a wonderful example of this which I shall now use to help elucidate this point – and of which I can promise you, you will never forget – comes in the form of a not so well known TV film production called *Twist of Fate* (2016). It really is an excellent piece of modern drama that highlights exactly what I've been presenting in this

book, from the point of view of *letting go and letting God* that has been demonstrated at the end of this film. But be aware, if at any time the individual should fail to uphold the virtues of grace and patience, then the end of this film would have been markedly different with the goal being unfulfilled, from the individual pushing themselves away from 'the moment'. Because if you should lack the grace and patience to not relax to disable the menace of fear (and most importantly the fear of you being alone), then you are likely to continue to be alone, or to end up with somebody else that doesn't quite fit, to only wind yourself up to greater extremes if you don't relax to get through the peer-pressure (or fear) of enjoying your own company. Because at the end of the day: if you aren't able to enjoy your own company, then why would you want to share it with anybody else?

XXIII. Control Dramas

There are four types of cardinal control dramas that will be discussed on occasion throughout this series that you may already be familiar with through other works written by other authors. However, there is more than one way to look at these control dramas. Two of which need to be touched on in this appendix, and of which both relate to sex and violence. And where, these control dramas can be found to go hand-in-hand by way of sex being the imbalanced positive flip-side of violence. And in this instance, I am referring to all forms of love-less sex that can be used (or abused) in a similar way to violence (but from a passive or seductive perspective) that especially includes all forms of sexual deviancy. Because by the nature of what it is, a control drama is a misuse of creative energy or life-force energy that always leads to a self-destructive outcome. Whether that be an immediate outcome from violence, or an underlying long-term outcome from love-less sex. And make no mistake, this topic underlies all aspects of life, because sexual energy is what in effect makes the world go round. For this same energy can not only be used (or abused) to explode in a fit of violence (or for sexual predatory pursuits), but it can also be used for amazing feats of creativity when in balance. Such as, for the construction and design of architecture, authorship, and the playing of musical instruments, etc. Although all these aspects of creativity can be equally abused through a misuse of creative energy, if they are not in concert and accord with the will of God.

When looking at the control dramas of sex and violence, there are many different examples that can be observed through a whole collage of soap operas, TV dramas and movies, etc.; and not to mention what we have all no doubt participated in, in some way, shape, form or another throughout our past. However for me, the most defining examples of an abuse of this form of energy can be clearly seen through the reigns of most British monarchs throughout history. And particularly during the reign of King Henry VIII (1509-1547) re: violence (and also sex), and thereafter shifting onto Queen Elizabeth I (1558-1603) who was anything but a virgin! Because it is clear to see from her reign, that she was majorly into twisted sexual pursuits and spying, being all the most subtle forms of creative dysfunction. As rarely has there been more extreme examples of creative energy going awry other than during these two reigns of Henry VIII and Elizabeth I. To such an

extent, that Henry VIII could not even produce a healthy male adult heir to succeed him to continue his tyranny of male orientated violence. Because as the balance of energy sought to reassert itself (to establish a state of equilibrium), this led to the pendulum of time and energy to swing to the other extreme of the spectrum during the reign of Elizabeth I. Where we get to find, that she is said to have not even been a daughter of Henry VIII – but rather the product of an incestuous conception between Anne Boleyn and one of her family members! Yet, this swinging of the pendulum between these two extremes of Yin and Yang doesn't just simply apply to these two British monarchs, because it also applies to the male British monarchs that reigned during the time of the world wars, and thereafter with the female monarch of Elizabeth II during the so-called sexual liberation years of the '50s and '60s. And especially from the standpoint of all the different types of sexual dysfunction and bravado that was normalized during her reign, in addition to the massive population explosion that has taken place since. Because all this dysfunction has given rise to a seriously cramped and unsustainable way of life on our planet to this day!

So, we have got a long way to go to address this overall dysfunction from history having tried to repeat itself during the reign of Elizabeth II being somewhat modelled upon the reign of Elizabeth I. And especially from the point of view of all the espionage agencies that were instigated during their reigns. Which even includes the likes of 007, who was an actual spy agent for Elizabeth I, and which has been made popular on-turbo within the mainstream media during the reign of Elizabeth II! Plus, let us also consider that the seeds of a world empire (or British Empire) were sown during the reign of Elizabeth I, and has once again tried to repeat itself with 'Brexit' during the reign of Elizabeth II, as a Mark II version of this same dysfunction of empire that has attempted to reboot itself since her reign.

There is also a further extreme of dysfunction that needs to be highlighted in this appendix that has played an underlying explicit role throughout human history as a major imbalance that has never been properly and openly discussed (to the best of my knowledge). And which is most likely down to the fact of the shocking nature of what this subject is about. However, one person that has been courageous enough to shed some light on this subject, is the late Afro-American female author Toni Morrison. Albeit in doing so, she has managed to put this together in the form of a historic novel called *Beloved* (1987). And, you may be familiar with a film version of this book that features

the popular actors of Oprah Winfrey and Danny Glover. However, what is omitted from this film that Toni Morrison covers in her book, is the bestiality sexual side of things which the negro males are described to have perpetrated within the barns with the young calves!!! And this I can say has unfortunately been an underlying factor throughout human history, and particularly with the black races during the period of slavery, that helped contribute to the reasons as to why the blacks were treated as sub-human by the whites – with this type of dysfunction going on in the background! Although, don't get me wrong: I'm not advocating in any way the arrogant behaviour of the whites, as to whether or not this type of dysfunction was going on!!

But, to come back to complete the overall picture to balance up the equation: on the flip-side from a black female perspective, their dysfunction whilst they were slaves back in the day has been captured by Oprah Winfrey's character, where she is illustrated to have engaged in freaky supernatural activity as an everyday regular occurrence in her life!!

Now one may observe, that both these male and female imbalances are driven by a hunger to commune with the dirty low-down bestiality side of things, whilst the other is a hunger to commune with the high-in-the-head spirits of the recently departed. However, this latter activity when combined with the act of sex that has been portrayed in the film of *Beloved* with the male, would in reality have been something that was mainly driven and experienced by the females, that has not been properly addressed in Toni Morrison's biased depiction of things. Because this supernatural or astral sexual dysfunction would have been predominantly driven by the female slaves, as an effective flip-side to the bestiality dysfunction that the males engaged in within the barns. And it may seem as though all this sick behaviour is something that is way behind us in the past. But when in reality, both aspects of this dysfunction are staple components of imperialism that need to be thoroughly ironed out in order for there to be a civilization! Because there can never be an authentic civilization with genuine equality, until all this sexual dysfunction is left behind us in the past. And I'm not just talking about the black races, but with this also applying to the whites, and every other racial type on Earth that seeks to indulge in this dreadful dysfunction. Where guilt, arrogance and addiction, driven by a compromise to escape away from reality, is always the motivating factor that drives and powers whatever sick type of thrill or dysfunction there may be.

Note: All control dramas are driven by the egocentric notion of trying to control others, but when one doesn't even have any mastery, control or sovereignty over themselves. It is where one can't be bothered to access the big picture to have natural lore/law on tap, to know how to fit the little picture of their life into the overall scheme of Creation to gain fitness, sovereignty and mastery of themselves.

Some helpful mantras...

I need to stop engaging in the deplorable act of trying to control others via the means of control dramas, when I have no control, sovereignty and mastery of myself.

I need to quieten my mind to get in touch with the big picture of reality, to know how to fit the little picture of my life into the overall scheme of Creation to gain fitness, sovereignty and mastery of myself.

XXIV. The Momentum of Dirty Luck (or the Fudged Sweet Spot)

Because 'balance' is ultimately all that there is, the false evidence of 'imbalance' has to be very compelling and tempting for us to get sucked into it over and over again. Else, life would not have a worthy adversary (as it were) to be able to appreciate balance – even though this adversary does not have to be made manifest and entertained. But because imbalance is tempting, it is very easy to get seduced by it, as though we are following a progressive trail of authentic coincidences, as though life is laying everything up on our laps, like we are on a roll or winning streak! And where, life will continue in this vein to entice more and more participants into this fudged 'sweet spot' of imbalance (whether passive or active), that will eventually lead to a backfire or let-down of a magnitude, that will be directly reflective of how much one will have allowed themselves to get seduced into this fudge of CRAP.

To help illustrate this point, this has been captured and portrayed in Oscar Wilde's famous novel *Dorian Gray*, where the maligned character of Gray would appear to have so much dirty luck as it were, that spurs him on to keep up his debaucherous winning streak of gross inequalities that do not appear to touch him at all – or at least his outward appearance. But whilst all the while, the taxi-meter of his karma and eventual comeuppance is awaiting him in the wings, just escalating more and more to insane amounts!!! And the irony is, that this underlying factor has the most uncanny effect of spurring the individual on to even more gross and sickly pursuits, to continue to avoid facing the music of their karma. As their egoic rep (or reputation) becomes the most precious and safely guarded aspect of themselves that the maligned individual seeks to defend at all costs! And in doing so, they will seek to engage in the deplorable act of moulding and shaping as many scapegoats or fallguys as they can, to offload their karma onto them in a twisted attempt of '180 u-turning' their insanity onto their unassuming victims, that see the highly reputable individual (who is really a popular insane scumbag) as a role-model that they seek to emulate and worship. Even to the point of these disciples helping to cover up the odd little fall-out effects from backfires here and there. But, what all these twisted disciples will be unable to help cover up, is the escalating "backdraft" that will eventually catch up with the maligned individual. Because make no mistake, the fall-out effects from

this backdraft will be far too vast for any cover-up operation to try to bury under FEAR; once 'balance' becomes strong enough to assert itself in society, to expose all the foul antics into the limelight of the public domain.

XXV. Tally Me Banana of the Egoic Mind

The egoic mind likes to fool itself into thinking that it is further ahead than it actually is. And how it manages to do this, is by the mind or lens of the I/Eye (or more-so the camera of the I/Eye) using "special effects" to taint the reality of what is there – rather than enhance the perspective of what is there. And in fact, this can be recognised through the well known "Show Business" quote of "*Lights, Camera, Action*"*!* From the point of view of the Light representing the Spirit, the Camera representing the Mind, and the Action representing the Body. As in Lights, Camera, Action equating to Spirit, Mind and Body! And from this 'Show Biz' perspective, how the camera of the mind gets abused to become the egoic mind, is by doing the "mind-job" on itself of special effects to change the appearance of what is there‼ As the egoic mind likes to play tricks all the time and especially on itself, to trick itself into thinking in an imbalanced positive way, in an attempt to cover-up its lousy imbalanced negative stroodle!!! Because an egoic mind is not able to gain the benefit of rest, from it fiddling and farting about with its special effects the whole time, to not see what is truly there‼ And in fact we can catch ourselves at this, whenever we attempt to wangle things, so that we don't have to go through the whole rigmarole of an overhaul change – and that we are OK with the house of sticks or straw anyway. In fact, we don't even go there, because it is a palace and beyond the house of bricks – isn't it??!!! And this you may see, is the split second nuance in the mind where we can catch ourselves at the special effects of fooling ourselves after the deed is done! And, to even continue on ignoring the warning signs of what has been done, from preferring the thrill of being the so-called boss – of getting one over on others, and especially ourselves! As the egoic mind loves to get one over on its conscience with the twisted dare and thrill of it all – with this being the way of the egoic mind! And so, what the mind tends to end up doing, is to try to bury and ignore the reminder from its conscience, by covering it up with a shiny new flaw/floor that we always end up ultimately slipping on – like a banana skin; as it is really a Mr Tally Man banana mind fudge that fools and tricks itself into thinking this way! And so, we come to realise the hard way in the end, that the shiny surface of the flaw is always a false foundation to cover up the CRAP, that just leads to an ever greater let down and trap in the end. Because the egoic mind can do nothing but defer the inevitable; it is always just creative defers and delays and delays.

How we all get sucked into the crap of this trap in the first place; is because when you build half a house and realise the foundation is shot, the last thing you want to do is to tear it down‼ It is far easier to kid yourself that the situation is not as bad as you think, and that it's just doom and gloom fearmongering thoughts about the foundation; and how can you be completely sure anyway??? And not to mention the embarrassment of it all, if you were to go about taking the house down!!! So, you do a great mind-job on yourself from a basis of pride, of convincing yourself that it will be alright in the end; because it is always alright in the end – as the old saying goes. 'Cos your damned if you're going to pull the house down and start all over again!!! Even though you know, that at the back of your mind the lose bit of string is there – the lose thread is there – and only needs the slightest of tugs to bring the whole thing down! But you deny it anyway, burying it in the hope that the tug never occurs, whilst subconsciously guarding the thread to the point of becoming viscous and angry if anyone dares go near it! But whilst all the while, this underlying anger can be turned around to become your greatest ally, to stop yourself from being a banana, and to get back to the foundation to put it all right. But, you do the Dorian Gray anyway, kidding yourself that things will be alright in the end, and back to the hedonistic business as usual. After all, the cushy and cosy surety of the old mantra of "business as usual" and "back to normal", always seems to do the old trick in the end – doesn't it? But whilst all the while, this mantra is just you covering up the lose end in the end, with the same old hedonistic delay tactic and drama. And so the question remains: how deep and long is the delay of your crap trap going to be?? Because the longer you leave it, the *longer the trap is going to be – or the longer your entrapment is going to be in the crap that you are preparing for yourself!!!* As you will just be digging a deeper hole for yourself in the meantime, that will result in a deeper and longer lasting trap in the crap for yourself in the end!

XXVI. The Most Fundamental Perspective of the Crap Trap

It would appear to be a convenient alibi – but really a perilous untruth – whenever we tell ourselves that God doesn't exist, so that the likes of some oligarchs with their A.I. computer algorithms can make up the rules instead. Or alternatively, God may exist, but he or she has messed up so bad on the rules, so that it doesn't matter either way. Because either way, we need to institute our own rules and plot! That is what it always comes down to in the end. It always comes down to an egocentric individual coming from a place of arrogance of supposedly knowing what is best for everyone else. But when in truth, the individual will be lacking the mental strength of patience and humility to be able to grasp the rules of God to understand what is best for all. They will have become frustrated with the mind of God and the set-up of his Creation, as to why the weather for instance will wipe them out along with their house on a whim – like they are nothing more than a bunch of ants! But when, this type of disaster (and others of its kind) is something that can only arise, if we don't play by the rules to remain protected within their framework – but to abandon them to flare things up! It is a self perpetuating spiral of decline whenever we become frustrated with the rules, to abandon them to get ourselves whoopped!!! And moreover, for this to just continue on a trajectory of decline, to lead us to become further hacked off with the rules, to dig in our heels to override and ignore the rules fullstop! Which then equates to there being hate-filled atheists, who will have given up on trying to understand the rules and mind of God, that will lead them to try to scrub out the Rules and Laws – period, to institute their own – period!!! It is the utmost arrogance of trying to destroy the mind of God – to destroy the Sol and Plot of the Universe – by seeking to wipe out the Star with a Black Hole instead, that is an absolute state of lawlessness, as though the rule and plot of God no longer exists!!!

So, all that now remains is some dark swirling eddies of giddy imbalance, with nothing making any sense anymore, other than anguish and suffering – that is where it all leads. To some sick dejected imbalanced mind in a lonely universe swirling around with nothing but the wailings and gnashings of: *I should have known better; if only I had listened to the feelings of my soul, rather than listening to some A.I. directive algorithm, or to just plain old peer-pressure*. And in the

meantime, this self-induced punishment will also be accompanied with the likes of: *it's now too late, because I'm a messed up f-ing loser beyond recall*. But when the truth is: it is never too late to come back to play within the framework of God's rules. Because from a holistic perspective, the individual's sol will already be suffering the inescapable consequences of the rules – even though the mind of the sol will believe that they have escaped the rules, from believing in their own delusions of scrubbing them out! Because the ultimate truth is: a Black Hole is nothing more than the personification of **F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal – it is the personification of a **F**alse **E**quilibrium **A**dvocated **R**eligiously! Which means, that the sol contained within the cloak of the Black Hole, will eventually have to arrive at the conclusion of seeking to use its time wisely. It is for the sol to come to terms with its red card on the sidelines, to figure out the rules of God to play the Game of Life with the rest of the players. Because the universe is full of players – the true playboys of a non-hedonistic world. And with the irony being, that pleasure is their greatest past time, but not something that they ironically seek as a selfish priority. Because the highest priority is not to selfishly pursue pleasure, but to enjoy the greatest pleasure of all, which is to share the Game of Life with your fellow players within the framework of the rules.

Bottom Line: if you selfishly pursue hedonistic pleasure as your highest priority, then you will end up becoming a kill-joy on the sidelines by yourself. Because your conscience (or mind in its entirety) will just end up becoming a Black Hole – on the back of you abandoning the plot of The Soul. For you will have made the effective choice to be alone, by abandoning the rules of Life to only suffer on the living-dead sidelines, from trying to dictate the terms from an egocentric point of view! Boy oh boy, that is a hard and impossible task that you will have set for yourself. And believe me, there is no point in getting lured into the fantasy of thinking that this is something that you can possibly achieve. This is a FEAR-based temptation that cannot be fulfilled. This is in essence what a Black Hole is! It is an unfulfilled ego that has got lured into the temptation of trying to make up the fundamental rules of Life! Because at the end of the day: God The Soul is the 'chief in command' that sets the rules of the universe – and not some egoic rogue scumbag!!! Which suggests that it's a lot more easier and enjoyable to indulge in the pleasures of Life in the way that God has set things up and intended. It is far easier to just relax and to allow God to do all the ruling, to kick back and enjoy the game of life within the framework of the rules. To play within the context of infinite space,

with one pleasure after another awaiting around every corner to be explored to our heart's content. With the rest of our sol family and friends for the rest of our days, as immortal players on the many different worlds in space.

Because tell me, what joy is there really in being a fouler, to keep puncturing your ball and to keep scoring an own goal with it against yourself over and over again – and in the exact same manner and way??? Because I can tell you, this is just one mild interpretation of what awaits if you adopt the FEAR-based mindset of a Black Hole, by trying to pleasure yourself whilst attempting to scrub out the rules of the universe.

XXVII. Life Naturally Revolves Around The Soul

When a person reaches an eventual state of enlightenment by putting their conscience (or collective sense of self) first, rather than their ego (their individual sense of self), not only will they consciously engage God's Dream, but the more that they do so, the more that everything in their life will appear to revolve around themselves! Or more to the point, life around them will naturally feel like it is their dream! And in many ways, this can literally feel like one is living in the equivalent of something like the *Truman Show*, but without all the conspiracy and limitations involved. Because life naturally revolves around The Soul, and the more that an individual is aware of this fact – and advocates this fact – then the more that they will be at the centre of attention if they choose to be. But at the very least, everything that goes on around them in their life will be attentive to their needs. Which ironically, is what an egocentric person seeks to gain! They seek to always be at the centre of attention, and crave to get it anyway that they can. First and foremost by peddling their fantasies, and if refused, then they will unleash their outright egotistical control drama as an unconscious manifestation of their self-centredness, as opposed to being soul-centred. And on that note, this is why we can find that all objects and bodies in space tend to generally revolve around the sol of a solar system, or around empty space itself – from the point of view of a galaxy. As opposed to the old misconstrued notion of there being a Black Hole at the centre of a galaxy; which you may now begin to hopefully see, is a misconstrued notion that will have undoubtedly been postulated from the point of view of an egocentric mind.

XXVIII. The Most Typical Types of Fear

Before I list the following eighteen key factors to help dissipate fear, there are three main typical types of fear (plus the three combined) that I have already cross-examined to some extent throughout this book; but here they are again in a much more structured format with added emphasis for greater clarification.

Note: all FEAR generally seeks to evoke a reaction of stress (or distress) in an array of different circumstances, with the overall intent of making you snap!

Negative Fear from being Retarded: This being the type of fear that most people are familiar with, as in the obvious scary type of fear, where one typically feels intimidated by something or someone that would appear to have a very real intent to do them harm. But when of course, this something or someone must rely upon one's fear to help manifest it for them, else this intimidation will never amount to anything without one's fear to help it along.

Positive Fear from being Advanced: This being the type of fear of a fantasy that arises from **F**alse **E**thics **A**dvocated **R**eligiously and **F**alse **E**vidence **A**ppearing **R**eal – as per what the wizard projected onto Dorothy and her companions – being a passive intimidating need for reverence to be given that makes a person feel small and belittled to essentially panic. As this will tend to arise from an arrogant perpetrator or a prematurely enlightened person (such as a so-called Lord or populist New Age guru, etc.) whom seek to passively apply 'positive fear' pressure upon you via their fake veneer fantasy surroundings for you to supply them with unwarranted fame and glory through misplaced admiration and fealty coming from you. And as we can see through the positive fear character of the wizard in the *Wizard of Oz*, he played several roles in disguise to spy and gain insights from others, to continue on with his perverse charade and fantasies of seeming to intuit the needs of others. Just as he is likewise shown to have done a similar thing in his Professor Marvel role, to gain misplaced reverence from whomsoever sought to supposedly benefit from his fake insights and basket-case solutions. And where, this type-caste that thrives on fantasies of positive fear, can be especially seen (albeit in a different

format) through the lead male character role in another film example called *Groundhog Day* (1993), before this feller *eventually* gave up his fantasies of positive fear by embracing genuine equality at the end of this film. **And I can tell you it is no laughing matter in reality,** because one needs to set aside the overall fantasy of this flick to grasp the essence of what it conveys in the context of this appendix. **Because a fantasy does not empower, it just gives you a "rush" (of positive fear) from you being in a rush,** whilst it rips away your life-force energy for you to become a basket-case slave battery cell, that is purely dedicated to feed and sustain the likes of the living-dead.

Neutral Fear from Fake Facts and Compromises: This being the type of fear that arises from a **F**alse **E**quilibrium **A**dvocated **R**eligiously, on account of a neutral intimidator attempting to convince you of their mental comparison-based karmic ledger that will ultimately be based on a lie (with the intent to evoke a reaction of stress). As this will tend to arise, whenever we form a phantom opinion (or judgement) about something or someone that isn't real. And how we seek to go about this, is by collating and comparing second-hand knowledge (being hearsay) rather than confronting and seeing the subject in question for who and what they really are.

The Three-in-One: This relates to a frenetic nervousness (such as to outright paralysis from fear, and/or even neurotic giggly laughter from fear) from thinking that something expected is about to happen, and/or something that is supposed to have already happened (whether this "something" is outright awful that causes the paralysis, and/or deceptively loaded to be beneficial that causes the laughter). But when in fact, none of this is the case. Because both these fake events are only able to materialize in someone's life, if their mind becomes so screwed up and muddled, to make this phantom reality actually appear to be their reality!!!

The Booby Prize: There is a further type of fear that can potentially arise from one being out of time, that will lead to a clusterblunder situation, or to an unfortunate conflagaration of events to collide that can potentially scare the "be-Jesus" out of you – from you being startled!!! And where, this harrowing situation can only be a-voided by calibrating yourself to Godspeed, to bring you back into the fold and safe-zone of the sweet spot.

XXIX. Eighteen Key Factors to help dissipate Fear – for you to be in the Sweet Spot!

General Note

Dissipating fear is very different from mastering fear, because the former is about eliminating fear or rather breaking the spell of fear. Whereas the latter is about trying to master an imbalance – or trying to get off on an imbalance – but whilst keeping it alive and feeding it more! Hence, the latter is the counterfeit version of coming through fear. And it is what all egomaniacs attempt to arrive at in the end with the likes of "Sustainable Hedonism" being their *coup de grâce* and mistaken way of trying to master life. Because by its nature, FEAR is not something that can be mastered (being the lesson of Tolkien's Ring) – as FEAR is not real to begin with. Because once you give it your attention to entertain it as a means to master life, the reverse of this takes place, insomuch as it takes over and becomes the master of you!

In order to free ourselves from the compromises and traps that can be found at the root of all fears (that seriously prevent us all from enjoying life and the simple pleasures that life brings), we need to be able to see (or sense) life clearly. But we cannot do this if fear is interfering with our senses. Hence, fear needs to be faced-off and seen for what it truly is, to enable the compromises (or fudged sweet-spots) at the root of all fears to dissipate. And as I have outlined in this book, we are unable to achieve this until logic and intuition mint and knit together to bring about our sovereign sense/cents to enable us to see things clearly. **Although, this union of our senses cannot be reliably maintained, until we can face-off our fears within the natural process of graduating through the story of life in its natural order to grasp its underlying theme.** For it is this essential theme of life that keeps us all captivated enough to enable the plot to unravel in Godspeed, to experience that wonderful slipstream phenomenon that I have otherwise termed the 'sweet spot'!

1. A contentious issue begins to surface in your life, and you naturally want it gone immediately, but the "God Process" of tuning in makes you aware that it is a gradual and cyclical thing for it to dissipate. **A**) For building up strength, integrity and character when you are under pressure; and **B**) Because Time is a gradual thing, and you need to be

able to ultimately withstand the full 'Test of Time'! You then typically go into denial over this with a contempt for God to put you through such a thing, re: 'this is not your idea of what God is', swinging you straight back to the temptation of wanting it gone immediately! So please watch out for this, because we all have to ultimately withstand the full test of time through various cycles of time, to properly resolve our issues. And in doing so, through each and every cycle of time, by calling upon the power of God (The Soul) in the midst of your issues, this will act as an effective cleansing agent for your conscience! Such is the reason as to why there have been and still exist, various brands of washing detergents named after fairies and angels! For this is in truth, the ultimate meaning and purpose of what the Grail Cycle is. It is a washing cycle, to help wash and cleanse away the stain of fear and sin from within ourselves.

2. God The Soul does not wave a magic wand and do it all for us; God gives us free-will and responsibility to make the right choice to do things for ourselves. For instance, if a floor needs sweeping, God may wave the magic wand and provide a broom for us to sweep it with, rather than miraculously clean it for us instantaneously. God generally empowers us *not* to be "fart in the sofa couch-potatoes" but to be "upwardly mobile participators".

3. No matter how much you may call on God for help to be a star pupil ahead of the game, the "GOD Process" will not genuinely support this, because you will just be pushing yourself out of time – as in being advanced. Because it is all about calibrating yourself to Godspeed for you to become a star pupil.

4. We must be careful not to fall into the trap of compromising or judging the present moment to be something that it is not, whilst arrogantly thinking we know the future, whilst we are in fact snared on the past. Because this will only inhibit our ability to see life clearly, to prevent us from appreciating the present moment and circumstance for what it truly is.

5. In order to get back to reality and the 'sweet spot', we must first calibrate ourselves to Godspeed by becoming humble, and pride is the kicker to this (as outlined in the chapter *Healing the Dream*, where pride is the opposite to humility). Thus, in order to acquire this virtue (being the first requirement for the Grail) we must first find the necessary grace and patience within ourselves to allow the plot to

unfold naturally. And where, this can only really be nurtured through grasping the natural theme of life, by allowing the "GOD Process" or story to unfold, by not thrashing around, squirming and becoming irritable about what is simply so. Because this type of restless behaviour will only lead us to sabotage our own efforts to dispel our fears.

6. Humility can also be thought of as the essential combination code that enables one to unlock the infinite potential within themselves as a finite being! Because as one ought to know: infinite potential is not something that is handed to us on a plate. Although it is vital to grasp, that there is a fine line difference between being humble and lacking self-worth; and we need to be able to identify the difference between the two, to recognise this quality within others as well as ourselves.

7. A decisive way to help recognise the difference between a lack of self-worth and humility, can be determined by whether or not a person is trying to force things in life through an abuse of free-will. Because ultimately, life is about allowing The Soul (aka The Force – like in *Star Wars*) to work through our lives. For this will ensure that The Force remains with us to experience a life that is full of The Force (for self fulfilment) – rather than being forceful to compensate for a life that lacks fulfilment! Because the latter is the red light indicator of an individual having a lack of self-worth, rather than having humility.

8. The motivation to force and sabotage things (that can also come in the form of one running away from facing fear), generally comes with a belief that GOD's Process is messed up and fubared beyond repair, as well as more specifically, a belief that God is impotent and useless – like you have been abandoned! Yet know, this is a ruse and will only last for as long as the individual continues to avoid seeing life clearly, from them not being properly aware of what the real cause is, as to why they are out of time and snared. So please be patient with yourself and The Process here.

9. The best way (I have found) to allow the plot to unfold naturally, especially when we are in the midst of facing fear: is to use 'grace' (rather like a barometer guide) to determine whether or not something is dis-graceful. Because if the phenomenon in our lives is outright disgraceful (or even minorly disgraceful), then I suggest we begin to divorce ourselves from such (if of course the phenomenon shows no sign of moving toward grace), but whilst holding firm to our morals in a

graceful way. Secondly, I feel that by using the natural 'passage of grace', we are able to face fear in a more natural way by *crossing bridges as they come!* Meaning, when fear needs to be faced, move through it as it naturally arises. Do not shy away or back off from it, or alternatively be all macho and beckon all fears on in one go (such is the fight-or-flight defense-mechanism). Because both these actions are hazardous and will only result in fear becoming stronger!

10. Please Note: Pain is what will eventually result whenever we go against the grain of involution (that also includes sabotaging GOD's Process). It is like going against the grain of wood and getting splintered! Therefore, pain is God's message to you that you have been going the wrong way. However, when the time comes to face fear seriously (as in: to unhook the fish-type hook out of what you have become hooked on or addicted to), you must cross the entire threshold of pain and fear as part of this process, like crossing through the whirlwind of a tornado to reach the calm of its eye to disable it. And the calmer that you are in this endeavour, the less pain you are likely to experience. However, the ace up the sleeve of fear, is to ward you off with emotional blackmail and mind-games that can all potentially lead to further amounts of pain. And, wisdom results from calming yourself to reach the eye of the storm to see life clearly (in the least painful way) rather than reacting to the effects of its barrage. And in view of this, the more addictions that you are snared on, means the more pain you are likely to experience when the time comes to unhook yourself from what you have become hooked on. Because believe me, the crunch time will have to arrive at some point. Which naturally means, it is about minimising your addictions between now and that time of reckoning!

11. The key is not to bottle-up, vent, despair or scheme in the background, even though this behaviour has been entrenched in us for thousands of years, and will not heal and correct itself overnight. It will take many years of calling on God's help in the midst of crossing bridges as they come to make this your "second nature" – rather than the old routine of bottling, venting, scheming and despairing.

12. It may at times feel difficult, challenging, tough and even lonely to get in touch with Godspeed; but the alternative is: oppression, suffering, life destroying fantasies and ultimately hell on Earth! And for me, if the former difficulties are the temporary price that we have to pay to bring about heaven on Earth, then it is certainly well worth it.

13. Beware (or be-aware) of how comfortable a compromise can potentially become without you realising it – as this can be stealth and lethal! Because even though you may yearn for change, when it arrives you may squirm and become irritable about giving up your rutted comfort-zone (or compromise), and as such, become viscous to defend its right to exist with many CRAP justifications (or excuses) to support your case. Being of course, your case of mistaken identity, which also encompasses I might add: mistaking the identity of others.

14. Remember: Life is totally fair, and in order to perceive this clearly, we must first see the beauty of what we've been creating through the Fair System to be ugly (i.e. disgraceful), and subsequently use the Fair System as it is meant to be used (rather than abusing it) to fully restore beauty and fairness (i.e. grace) back into the experience of our lives.

15. In view of the above, it is worthwhile remembering the value contained in Master Yoda's famous quote in *Star Wars* where he states: *Fear leads to Anger, Anger leads to Hate, and Hate leads to Suffering*. Because ultimately, we will always experience happiness and joy whenever we see life clearly; and pain, suffering and hatred whenever we don't.

16. As part of the GOD Process in cleansing fear, I have found that if you put a physical attachment to something first – before real moral values – then you are likely to have uncontrollable physical outbursts of an unbalanced variety that you will have no say in whatsoever, and even after a great deal of growth from cleansing fear! And the reason for this being, is that if you put the physical first (consciously or otherwise) before a moral value, then this will supersede your conscience and conscious self that will result in physical stuff occurring unconsciously, and always of an unbalanced type due to you putting a physical attachment before a balanced moral value. Hence, those that have physical attachments before moral values – will always end up being slaves to uncontrollable physical outbursts, and of which they will feel powerless to counteract – unless they drop the attachment. Because if this person or thing is meant to be in your life – it or they will naturally be there. It is the attachment to something when it is not supposed to be in your life at that particular time that is the cause of the uncontrollable outbursts. So be wary of this, whilst avoiding the temptation of beating yourself up if you unconsciously fall into this trap. Because you just need to let go of the attachment to allow for it to come into your life, if and when the time is right for it to do so.

17. Be aware that FEAR is nothing more than a false limitation to keep you entrapped in a sub-optimal state of insufficiency and self-loathing. Even though it can seduce you at times into a fantasy of believing otherwise – by encouraging you to go beyond your real temporal limitations that are in effect as part of the natural framework for your experience! Meaning, FEAR prevents you from seeing your natural limitations clearly, by either making them appear to be lesser and/or greater than what they are. And where, it is only through engaging the *Process of Involution* in Godspeed that we are able to transcend and alter our limitations through the power of love. For love is that which naturally transcends all barriers and lifts us up where we belong! Whereas FEAR is that which gives the impression of doing so, but whilst really making us out-of-time, entrapped and snared!

So, the key to life is all about timing, as to when to move and shift out of our current limitations. But whilst we must never forget: that FEAR will seek to keep us entrapped, by making us thoroughly believe that our existing limitation (that is due for change) will seemingly harm us if we attempt to surpass it. And where, it is only by remaining true to the grace and power of Godspeed (or the power of love) that we are able to make the right determination at the right time, to truly transcend our limitations!

18. And finally, if you do not trust The Soul (The Infinite) to be who you ultimately are, then you will never trust yourself, because you will always remain weak on the basis of this compromise – and as such, lack the strength to "pass" on a temptation! In other words, you will continue to be overruled by fear and governed by addictions, on the basis of your original mistrust (or suspicion) of The Soul (being your ultimate self). For you will have effectively cast your mind (the vice) to become the ultimate 'evil vice' – and as such your 'fake soul'. **For the mind is the vice (that which can grasp things) and it must always come second (in principle) to The Soul. Because if you put it first, then your mind will quite literally become a drug – as in an evil vice! Therefore, if the mind is put first, it will end up all-ways becoming the most severe drug of all drugs; because all other d-rugs are in fact spin-offs from this original foundation denial-rug!**

So...at the end of the day, in order to avoid a lousy evil time from being out of time – with a backfire to boot – you must avoid the temptation of indulging in self pity and despair, by making TLC your top priority.

For instance, in a practical sense: if you incur a flesh wound, then rather than moaning, complaining and despairing about it, it is far better to simply flush the wound clean with fresh water; then apply the appropriate decoction or ointment; and then to dress the wound lovingly with a clean band-aid or bandage instead. This is what TLC is about. It is about genuinely loving and caring for yourself, by making your genuine well-being your top priority.

So in light of the above, it is worthwhile to remember: Give yourself some space, time and TLC to genuinely *understand* what is taking place in your life, rather than selling-out and compromising as we have all done far too many times in the past...from being *judgemental*.

Because ultimately it is about under-standing one another, rather than being Judge-mental!

Note

Your life is in God's hands 24/7 whether you are aware of this or not, because SPACE is ultimately all there is. And Mental Yoga is about you realising this truth, rather than being judgemental (by committing yourself to some egocentric model of the world instead).

XXX. Compromise = The Root (or Primary Cause) of All Evil

Finally...we now come to what I consider to be the last bastion of all compromises or fudges (as in the fake 'sweet spots') that we generally tend to overlook, which just keeps fear and especially evil in business, whenever we fail to furnish ourselves with some good quality space, time and TLC.

It has often been stated that money is the root of all evil. But money is only a reflection of what it represents, as in the value or values of what it represents. In other words, the morals of what it represents. And the ultimate value or moral that 'evil' represents (as in: what evil values above all else as its **TDC** or **T**op **D**ead **C**entre for its **T**ender **D**eadly **C**are) is a 'Compromise'! Because this is the only way in which evil can worm its way into society through God's Process and System. For 'evil' cannot stand up in its own right, because it has to survive off the backs of others in order to exist. And this you will find, is an accurate definition of what evil is in practical terms! It is a halfway-house or half-life existence, as in a 'compromised existence'. Hence, a compromise is the primary cause of all evil!

Now, in today's society (c.2025) the unrequited promise of "evil" is that you need it – nay, depend upon it – in order to appreciate what is "good", as it is touted to be the opposite of "good". But, this is of course "The Mother of all Lies" that will only ever keep evil in business! Because the most vital factor that is required to appreciate what is "good" – is not "evil", but simply "rest"! Hence, you don't need the so-called opposite of "good" to be present (whether from near or afar) in order to appreciate what is "good". Because if you have some good quality food, good company and good intimacy, then the only thing that you need in order to appreciate what you have is 'rest' in between having it, as well as a 'variety' of whatever good things you are having; rather than have the same thing over and over again without any rest, which would wear you out and drive you insane! For it is The Soul and recognition of The Soul as the foundation that brings these two fundamental aspects (of rest and variety) into being, to appreciate all the perfection in the world and beyond. 'Cos are you telling me: you need to have a mouth ulcer in order to appreciate eating some good quality food? Are you telling me: you need to have a mad

chain-saw massacre in action (carving you up) on-board your flight to appreciate the beginnings of your overseas excursion? Something is very wrong in life if this is the case. Because rest and variety are the only two things required in order to appreciate all that is wondrous in the world.

Hence, the big misconception or lie, is that you need "evil" in order to appreciate "good" and all the good things in general. Which implies, that if a person should be foolish enough to continue buying into the self-destructive lie of needing "evil" to be present in their life (whether from near or afar), then they are sure to experience 'A Major Lack of Rest'. For just as the old saying goes...

"NO REST FOR THE WICKED"‼

Because all the evil and suffering that goes on in the world, simply occurs whenever we replace 'rest' with 'evil', from thinking that this so-called opposite of 'good' is what is required to appreciate life! Because life is 'motion' – the motion picture of our lives with us starring in it – and the only thing that is required in order to appreciate 'motion' is its true opposite, being 'rest' – not 'evil'‼

So, don't be a stoop your whole life from thinking that you need 'evil' to continue being the opposite of 'good'. Because you ought to surely know better, from simply remembering that 'bad' is the opposite of 'good'. **Yet please know: that 'bad' and 'evil' are not the same thing! Because 'bad' (i.e. rot and decay) and 'good' (i.e. ripe and vibrant) both require 'rest' to be what they are – not 'evil'. Yet, the big misconception is that 'bad' (i.e. rot and decay) is 'evil'.** But, to a bunch of microbes or a beetle, a bad or rotting apple is a pleasure! Because that which is 'ripe' and that which is 'bad' are all part of the "cycle of life", so that life is able to re-create itself anew in each and every moment of its process. **Yet 'evil' is that which interferes with this natural cycle and process, from where it seeks to reform life into an unnatural order, rather than in its true natural order – being the three wills of God in their natural sovereign order!** Because the fulfilment of GOD's Dream will all-ways lead us to experience everything in life to be a 'pleasure'! Whereas 'evil' (being a twisted screwed up version of GOD's will) will all-ways lead us to experience everything in life to be a 'calamity of suffering'!

So, don't disappoint yourself by forgetting: the true opposite of 'evil' is the 'will of God'!! Meaning, the very existence of 'evil' is an indicator that the 'will of God' exists; because all 'evil' made manifest in our lives perversely points and hints to the reality of its true opposite being the 'will of God'. **Yet, because the slippery customer of 'evil' attempts to deny the existence of the 'will of God' – whilst still trying to exist itself – it therefore seeks to conveniently side-step the 'will of God' from being its true opposite, by fudging 'good' into being its false opposite instead to keep 'evil' in business – whilst the 'will of God' is batted away and suppressed!!**

So, to realistically heal this conniving compromise to eliminate the perils of suffering, we must first do ourselves the genuine service of never forgetting: **the only true way to return back to a sustainable life of pleasure in a paradisical setting (but with conscious-awareness of this fact), is to set aside some real space and 'quality time' for genuine Rest! But, we will never manage to achieve this if we are engaged in the "Process of Evolution" through living out the phantom will of "Doctor Evil" or "D-Evil" being the "Devil" for short. Because "Evil" and its accompanying 'Process of Evolution' is the antithesis of Rest! It is the Rat-race – or the race to become a moralless wretch – with survival as your highest priority, no matter your quality of life.** But thankfully, Rest is naturally inclusive if we are engaged in the 'Process of Involution' to live out and express the 'will of God'. Meaning, once we are fully engaged in this Process in each and every moment of our lives, our potential for 'evil' will no longer be made manifest anymore. Because it will then remain an unmanifest potential within Our Soul rather than the disaster of the other way around, where 'Evolution and Evil' would reign supreme – if ever unleashed!!

The final analysis...

And so, what this all ultimately boils down to at the end of this book: **is that 'Evolution' actually amounts up to being a rationalised form of 'Evil'!** Or to put it another way: **it is a slow handcart to hell – whilst giving the impression of it being progressive!!!** And that is why, if we care to look at the word **'Evolution'** it stems from the word **'Evol'** - being a back-to-front version of **'Love'.** And so we find, that for all those that attempt to live their lives whilst having back-to-front morals, they all subscribe to the restless grouchy trait of having

survival as their top priority – rather than love! And this is certainly self evident...

Because for all those that have "survival" as their highest priority, all they are ever likely to do...is "serve-evil"!

XXXI. The Origin of the Words 'Evolve' and 'Evolution'

Although one might struggle to find an unambiguous definition of the word 'Evolve' being the undisputed opposite word of 'Involve' in most short or concise dictionaries, this can nonetheless be extrapolated when looking at the etymology of both these words. And particularly when one reflects on the common theme that can be found with words that start with the letters 'In' and 'Ex' as being opposites to each other. Such as: Internal and External; Inspire and Expire; and Include and Exclude. And where this theme also extends and applies to the words 'Involve' and 'Evolve', when one considers the original meaning of the word 'Evolve' is to *unravel* or *unroll* that would appear to originate from the word 'Exvolve'. Although not in the sense of things unravelling or developing to a state of order, but rather with things unravelling and becoming undone from a state of order to a state of disorder and chaos. And this can be substantiated when one looks at the origin of the word 'Evolution' that originally meant: to move or develop toward a state of disorder and chaos (being later defined as Entropy)! Because if one reflects back to the beginning of the nineteenth century before Jean-Baptiste Lamarck developed his theory of organic or biological evolution; the word 'Evolution' was typically applied or used in the context of Physics to mean: to move toward a state of disorder. I mean, it wasn't until Jean-Baptiste Lamarck applied it in a biological context, that the meaning of the word 'Evolution' - and also 'Evolve' - came to take on a new meaning that we are familiar with today. Where both these words are now widely known to relate to the complete opposite concept of supposedly moving toward a more developed or progressive state of being. Although, not in the sense of this relating to becoming 'involved' in God's Creation of the Natural Order; but to rather become 'evolved' in the sense of things unravelling to an eventual state of being undone and separate from the Natural Order. And where, this majorly went up a gear at the beginning of the twentieth century, when this modern concept of 'Evolution' became established as the back-bone principle to the New World Order, that directly developed from out of the nineteenth century 'Theory of Evolution' from the time of Jean-Baptiste Lamarck.

Here is a short and concise handy reminder that highlights the essential difference between Involution and Evolution...

Involution is to unravel the theme and plot of life, whilst reining in discordant drama. Whereas Evolution is to unravel discordant drama, whilst reining in the plot and theme of life.

XXXII. Conclusion: The Holistic Meaning of The Grail Cycle

The words 'sane' and 'sanity' both derive from the Latin word 'san' – meaning 'holy' – as in 'San Graal' = 'Holy Grail'. And where this root word 'san' also extends to cleanliness, as per that found at the beginning of the words 'sanitary' and 'sanitation'. Because being clean or making something clean is to make something refreshed and renewed, for something cannot become holy without it fundamentally being clean and sane. Hence, the reason as to why 'sin' has often been referred to as a stain upon the raiment of God. For sin (being a compromise) is rather like an indelible mark that needs to be washed clean and removed from the garments and ledger of a conscience, by washing it clean through the cycle of the Holy Grail (or San Graal). Because as a general rule: whenever we use things in life they will eventually become dirty – as a natural consequence of expressing ourselves through our egos! Because by the nature of the ego, it is unclean from being at the flaw/floor level of dirt – and as such is dirty! And, this factor can also be substantiated through the metaphor of the dog once again – because dogs tend to be dirty if left to their own devices. But of course, if the ego or dirt is leading and running the show, then what is sane and clean becomes mired in filth and insanity – unable to become clean and holy. Because by turning a blind eye to the reality of God's Dream, means that we'll have to blindly follow the path of the ego! And this incidentally is why, those that are led by the doG tend to lack an essential sense, as opposed to those that are led by God – as indicated in the famous hymn of *Amazing Grace!* And although I mention this sensitive truth, I am not exclusively referring to those who are physically blind – because there are many different types of blindness, and particularly around individuals who blindly prioritise the opinion of four legged friends (and especially dogs) over and above themselves! And rest assured, I shall seek to explain the significance of this at a later stage in this series, as to even why the word 'Dog' is a reverse mirror fashion of the word 'God'. And make no mistake, this is a very important point that needs to be grasped, but which needs to be received of course without judgement.

But for now, to come back to the theme of the Holy Grail or San Graal in the spirit of making things clean: one may know that there are false aspects to being clean, such as to instances where clean sheets are

placed upon dirty mattresses that only give the impression of things being clean. Or for instance, where over cleanliness occurs to the detriment of life's process (as per obsessively killing bacteria that preserve the natural order and balance of our ecosystem). Or where, even through an over occupation with Order, this can stifle one's potential to enjoy the fruits of life's randomness, that give trees for instance their natural splendour and individuality in how they form their branches according to natural causations in their environment.

And so, the overall moral and point of this book: is to permit the cleansing power and factor of the divine (or the fairy and angelic aspects of God) through and into one's conscience for it to remain clean, so that the mind is no longer unwittingly dirty whilst giving the impression of it being clean. And at the same time, this will also renew and refresh ourselves in ways that one can scarcely imagine, to the point of enabling the biological aspects of ourselves to become renewed, sane and holy (or healthy)! But just as long as we remember: that this cleansing quality can only be attained by virtue of the washing cycle and power of the Grail – that is the cycle of the San Graal or Holy Grail!!

The Undiluted, Neat and Straight Up "Shot" of Spirit!

Here it is: Each and everyone of us are Souls that are made up of Mind, Body and Spirit unified into one. In the sense, that the Spirit can be likened to the Body in a subtle form or state; whereas the Body can be likened to the Spirit in a gross form or state; and where the Mind is in a metaphysical state between the two. Thus, for an individual to feel alive their Spirit must be present in their Body, but it cannot be present if the Mind is imbalanced and standing in the way. In other words, it is mental illness or an unbalanced state of mind that prevents one's spirit from being present to animate the body to experience life. Yet in a holistic sense, death as we know it (or a lack of life in the body) actually arises from an individual's soul not being present to unite their Mind, Body and Spirit, from their mind failing to grasp its Soul purpose. And the major temptation that all-ways seeks to get the better of us to prevent the soul from being present, comes in the form of egotism that blinds and clouds the mind to essentially turn us into addicts, that are primarily addicted to the illusions of the material world – from us simply seeking the path of heroism! In the sense that this can either arise through seeking to be straightforward heroes, or like heroin addicts that crave the rush and thrill of being alive, over and above grasping the meaning of life – being one's life purpose or soul purpose on Earth.

Hence, it is this egoic need to be the hero, or to have the heroin rush like an addict, that leads to one's authentic spirit not being present (but rather absent) to cause the body to slowly diminish and eventually die. Which means in the broadest sense, that the body is designed to last forever, as long as the spirit is present in the body. For God made the body perfect, he made the mind and spirit perfect. He made Heaven and Earth perfect, and they still remain perfect in a conceptualised sense within God's overall Reality and Dream! Therefore, it is a state of mental illness from the mind failing to *realise* this truth, that gives rise to all the unpleasant variations of illness, suffering and hell on Earth. It is the need to be a hero (whether petty or grand) that ironically brings this about, rather than seeking to fulfil our God-given destiny and soul purpose. It is where the soul ends up playing truant and goes off rogue to no longer be a part of God's Dream, that gives rise to all the egotistical fanfare of imbalance, and all the suffering on Earth of which

that entails. It is where the soul tries to become a hero with a thousand faces!

I mean, see for yourself: we don't just live on Earth, but we live within the wider context of the overall universe. And this fundamental reality brings into play a much more honest and clearer perspective as to what 'Universal Equality' is. Because all the inequality, imbalance and suffering that we get to experience around us in the world, is something that can only be truly resolved, once we have come to accept the God-given fact, that we are all naturally created to be Universal Beings within the overall context of the entire universe! It is to once again realise that we as souls have been made in the image and likeness of God, to restore ourselves back to being equals on par with all the other self-realised beings that exist within and throughout the wider universe. It is by simply realising who we really are (by expanding our sense of self-awareness) that bypasses this egocentric need to be like heroin addicts or heroes, that keeps us bound and entrapped in a treacherous state of inequality. It is by simply realising this truth, that restores us back to being the celestial beings that we are originally designed to be within and throughout God's Universal Kingdom of Heaven. It is by no longer craving the imbalanced egocentricities of heroism, that we are able to leave behind the sick and dejected, half-life condition of being fallen shadows of our glorious true selves.

Diagrams

As Above, so Below; or as is the Big Picture, so too is the Little Picture; or What goes on at a State Level, goes on at a Household Level (and vice-versa).

Based on the wisdom of Hermes Trismegistus

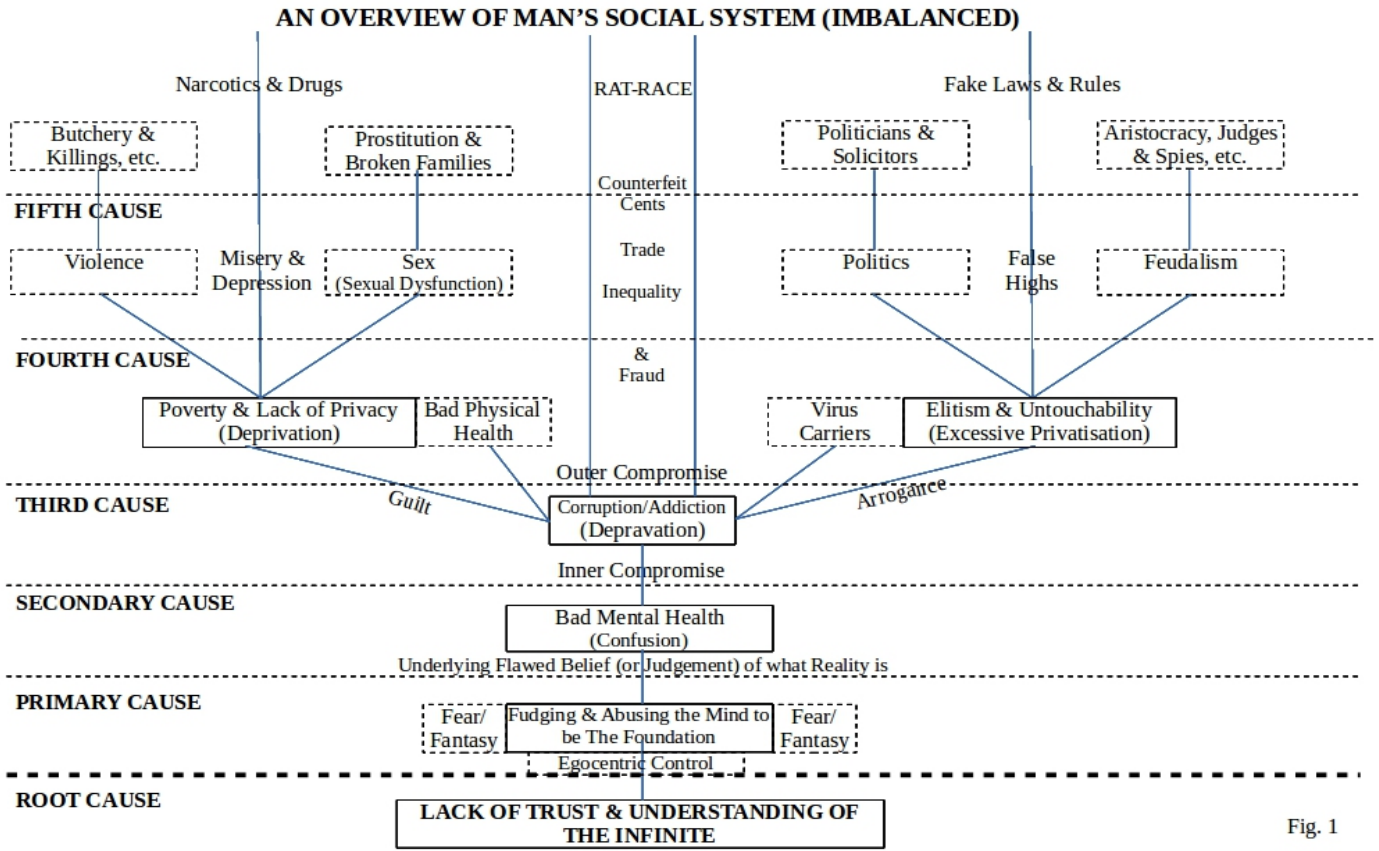

AN OVERVIEW OF MAN'S SOCIAL SYSTEM (IMBALANCED)
Narcotics & Drugs
RAT-RACE
Fake Laws & Rules
Butchery & Killings, etc.
Prostitution & Broken Families
Politicians & Solicitors
Aristocracy, Judges & Spies, etc.
Counterfeit Cents
FIFTH CAUSE
Violence
Misery & Depression
Sex (Sexual Dysfunction)
Trade Inequality
Politics
False Highs
Feudalism
FOURTH CAUSE
&
Fraud
Poverty & Lack of Privacy (Deprivation)
Bad Physical Health
Virus Carriers
Elitism & Untouchability (Excessive Privatisation)
Outer Compromise
THIRD CAUSE
Guilt
Corruption/Addiction (Depravation)
Arrogance
Inner Compromise
SECONDARY CAUSE
Bad Mental Health (Confusion)
Underlying Flawed Belief (or Judgement) of what Reality is
PRIMARY CAUSE
Fear/ Fantasy
Fudging & Abusing the Mind to be The Foundation
Fear/ Fantasy
Egocentric Control
ROOT CAUSE
LACK OF TRUST & UNDERSTANDING OF THE INFINITE

Fig. 1

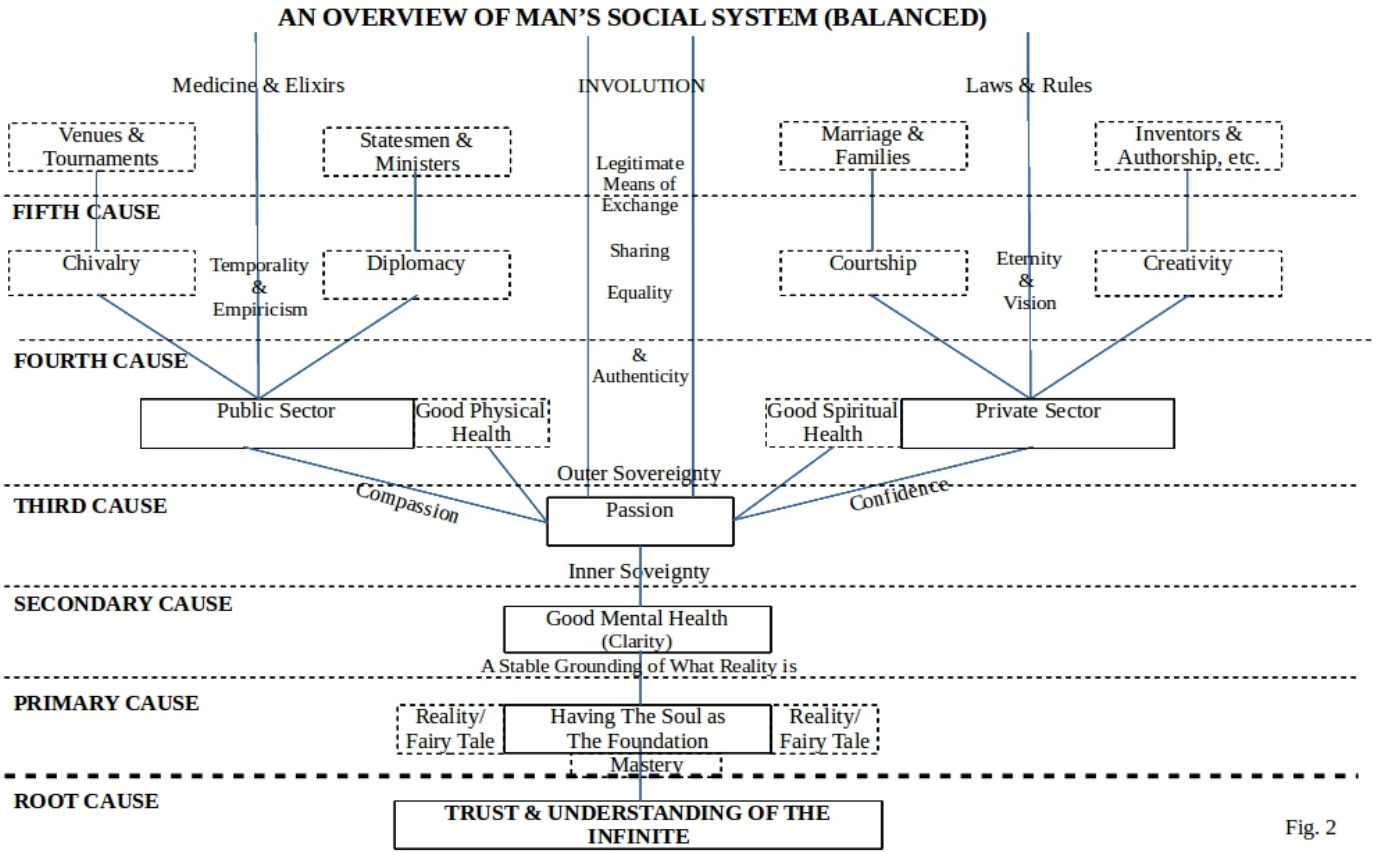

AN OVERVIEW OF MAN'S SOCIAL SYSTEM (BALANCED)
Medicine & Elixirs
INVOLUTION
Laws & Rules
Venues & Tournaments
Statesmen & Ministers
Legitimate Means of Exchange
Sharing
Equality
& Authenticity
Marriage & Families
Inventors & Authorship, etc.
FIFTH CAUSE
Chivalry
Temporality & Empiricism
Diplomacy
Courtship
Eternity & Vision
Creativity
FOURTH CAUSE
Public Sector
Good Physical Health
Good Spiritual Health
Private Sector
Outer Sovereignty
THIRD CAUSE
Compassion
Passion
Confidence
Inner Soveignty
SECONDARY CAUSE
Good Mental Health (Clarity)
A Stable Grounding of What Reality is
PRIMARY CAUSE
Reality/ Fairy Tale
Having The Soul as The Foundation
Mastery
Reality/ Fairy Tale
ROOT CAUSE
TRUST & UNDERSTANDING OF THE INFINITE

Fig. 2

For more information, and comments, etc. see:
https://lobbyforozmosis.wordpress.com